

**‘O’ LEVEL NDEBELE**

**STUDY PACK**

**TURN -UP COLLEGE**

Copyright © 2010 by Turn-Up College

First Printed 2005

Re- printed ; 2009; 2010.

All rights reserved; Printed in Zimbabwe, no part of this book may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without prior written permission from the publisher or a license permitting restricted copying in the Zimbabwean Copyright Act. This study material has been provided in good faith. It is illegal to reproduce it. Should it be reproduced, we will take legal action against that person and anyone else connected thereto. For further information contact Turn -Up College 28 Trade Centre, 131 Fort Street, between 13 and 14th Street, P.O. Box 2759, Bulawayo.

**Publisher**

Turn-Up College Zimbabwe  
Office 28, No. 131 Trade Centre Building  
13<sup>th</sup> /14<sup>th</sup> Av; Bulawayo

# OKUMUNYETHWEYO

## ISAHLUKO

ISIBONGO.....	7
ISINGENISO.....	8
<b>ISAHLUKO 1.....</b>	<b>9</b>

INJONGO.....	9
--------------	---

INGCAZELO YOLIMI LWESI NDEBELE.....	9
AMAGAMA ATSHO IZINTO EZIMBILI.....	10
AMAGAMA AGCWIGCWIZAYO.....	11
AKE SIXOXE NGALA:.....	12
AMAGAMA APHIKISANAYO.....	13
AKE SIKHANGELE LAWAZI.....	14
<b>ISAHLUKO 2.....</b>	<b>17</b>

EKUPHELENI KWALESI SAHLUKO UMFUNDI KUMELE EBE:.....	17
IMFANEKISO.....	17
IMITSHO ESINDEBELENI.....	18
IZIBONELO.....	19
UMSEBENZI NGOMUTSHO.....	20
KHANGELA KE LOKHU.....	20
SIHLANGANISO.....	22
ISIFANISO.....	22
IHABA.....	23
UKUHLONIPHA.....	24
UKWENZA SAMUNTU.....	25
IZITSHO.....	28
<b>ISAHLUKO 3.....</b>	<b>30</b>

...INDABA ELANDISAYO.....	30
...INDIMA1.....	32
ISIPHETHO.....	32
INDABA ECHAZAYO.....	33
ISHLOKO.....	34
<b>ISAHLUKO 4.....</b>	<b>35</b>

INCWADI.....	35
INCWADI YOBUNGANE.....	35
SALA KAHLE.....	36
INDABA EYINGXOXO.....	41
ISIPHETHO SENGXOXO.....	43
INDABA EPHA IMIBONO.....	43
<b>ISAPHLUKO 5.....</b>	<b>45</b>
AMANYATHELA OKUBALA LOKUPHENDULA IMIBUZO.....	45
ISIFINQO.....	48
<b>ISAPHLUKO 6.....</b>	<b>52</b>
UKUCUTSHUNGULWA KOGWALO JIKELEZI.....	52
KULESISAPHLUKO SIZAKHANGELA;.....	52
UKUMA KOGWALO.....	53
IMITHELELA/UKUBHEBHEZELA KODWETSHU.....	54
IBOHLO.....	54
ISIPHETHO.....	55
IZIFUNDO LENJONGO.....	56
<b>ISAPHLUKO 7.....</b>	<b>57</b>
UKUCUTSHUNGULWA KWEÑKONDLO JIKELEZI.....	57
EKUPHELENI KWESAPHLUKO.....	57
KULESISAPHLUKO SIKHANGELA;.....	57
OKUMUNYETHWEYO.....	57
INJONGO/INHLOSO.....	59
UBUCIKO/ULIMI LEMIFANEKISO.....	59
ISISINDO.....	60
<b>ISAPHLUKO 8.....</b>	<b>62</b>
INDATSHANA LENGANEKWANA.....	62
ISANDULELO.....	62
INGANEKWANE/INSIMU.....	62
ABALALELI.....	63
<b>ISAPHLUKO 9.....</b>	<b>65</b>
UKUCUTSHUNGULWA KOGWALO OLUTHI_____LAPHUMA ELINYE.....	65
LINGAKATSHONI_____B.D. NDLOVU. COLLEGE PRESS.....	65
SIZAKHANGELA;.....	65
UNGWADI UMBAXAMBILI.....	67
QAPHELA.....	69
YENZA LOKHU.....	74
UDAMBISAMAHUBO MAFU.....	75
ISIHLOKO SOGWALO SILUFANELE NA?.....	75
INKOLO.....	76
ISIPHETHO SOGWALO.....	78
<b>ISAPHLUKO 10.....</b>	<b>80</b>
<b>IBIZO 80</b>	
INGCAZELO.....	80
AMABIZOMUNTU.....	81

UMELAPHI.....	82
UMTHETHO WOKWAKHA (FOMULA).....	83
<b>ISAHLUKO 11.....</b>	<b>87</b>
<u>ISINCIPHISO</u> .....	87
ISANDLANA.....	88
ISABIZWANA SOQOBO.....	90
UMTHETHO WOKWAKHA.....	92
ISABIZWANA SOKUKHOMBA BUQAMAMA.....	93
ISABIZWANA SOKUKHOMBA KUDE.....	93
NANSI IMITSHO EYIZIBONELO.....	94
UMSEBENZANYANA.....	95
UKUSETSHENZISWA KWESABIZWANA SENANI EMUTSHWENI.....	97
<b>ISAHLUKO 12.....</b>	<b>99</b>
<u>ISICHASISO</u> .....	99
INGCAZELO.....	99
NANZI-KE IZIKU ZESIPHAWULO.....	99
INDATSHANA.....	100
UKWAKHIWA.....	101
ASAKHE IZIVUMELWANO ZESIPHAWULO.....	101
ISIBALULI.....	103
UKWAKHIWA KWESIBALULI.....	104
UKUSETSHENZISWA KWESIBALULI EMITSHWENI.....	104
UBUMNINI.....	105
AKE SIBONE.....	106
NANZELELA.....	106
QAPHELA.....	109
<b>ISAHLUKO 13.....</b>	<b>112</b>
<u>ISENZUKUTHI LESIBABAZO</u> .....	112
ISENZUKUTHI.....	112
INGCAZELO.....	112
ISIBABAZO.....	116
IMIHLORO YEZIBABAZO.....	116
ISIHLANGANISO.....	118
<b>ISAHLUKO 14.....</b>	<b>120</b>
<u>ISENZO</u> .....	120
INGCAZELO.....	120
INKATHI YAMANJE.....	121
IZINDLELA ZESENZO.....	122
INDLELA EYAMILE.....	123
UTHANDANA.....	124
UVUZISA.....	125
IMPAMBOSI YOKWENZELA.....	127
IMPAMBOSI YOKWENZISISA.....	129
<b>ISAHLUKO 15.....</b>	<b>131</b>
<u>ISIBANJALO</u> .....	131
IZIBANJALO EMABIZWENI.....	131

UMTHETHO WOKWAKHA.....	132
EZAKHELWE EZABIZWANENI.....	132
ESABIZWANENI SOQOBO.....	133
UMTHETHO WOKWAKHA (FOMULA).....	133
ISIBANJALO ESAKHELWE ESABIZWANENI SOKUKHOMBA; EDUZE; BUQAMAMA, KUDE.....	134
UKULANDULA.....	134
EZANDISWENI.....	135
IZIBANJALO EZIKHOMBAYO.....	135
UKUSETSHENZISWA KWESIBANJALO EMUTSHWENI.....	135
<b>ISAPHLUKO 16.....</b>	<b>138</b>

<u>ISANDISO</u> .....	138
SIYINI ISANDISO?.....	138
EMABIZWENI.....	138
NANKU UMTHETHO (FOMULA).....	138
EMUNTIWINI.....	138
ELITSHENI.....	139
UMSEBENZI WESANDISO SENDAWO.....	139
ESABIZWANENI SOQOBO.....	140
ISANDISO SENDAWO PHEZU KWESABIZWANA SENANI.....	140
UKWAKHIWA KWESANDISO SENDAWO ESABIZWANENI SOKUKHOMBA.....	140
ISANDISO SSENDAWO ESAKHELWE PHEZU KWESICHASISO.....	141
ISANDISO SESIKHATHI.....	142
EMABIZWENI.....	142
<b>ISAPHLUKO 17.....</b>	<b>145</b>

<u>AMASOKISI- S.C. ZIMEMA</u> .....	145
UGWALO NGAMAFITSHANE.....	145
ABALINGISWA.....	146
YENZA LOKHU.....	146
ISIPHETHO SOGWALO.....	147
<b>ISAPHLUKO 18.....</b>	<b>150</b>

<u>ENDLINI YOKULOBELA</u> .....	150
ISIKHATHI: AMAHOLA AMABILI.....	153
ISIGABA II.....	154

## ISIBONGO

Umqondisi weTurn-up College uthanda ukubonga abantu abalandelayo ngomsebenzi abawenzayo ukuze ugwalo lolu luphumelele, U **Mr Khumalo** ongumbalisi, Kamkhohlwa **uCrystabell Mudzingwa** owathayipha umsebenzi wonke. Labanye abancedisayo. Uyakholisa nxa kungaba lamanye amaphutha kulolugwalo angabonakalanga. Uyabonga kakhulu ngokumsekela kwenu.

*We have taken every effort to try and get hold of the copyright holders of any information we have reproduced without acknowledgement. We will appreciate the help from anyone to enable us contact the copyright holders whose permission we have not yet obtained.*

S. Madzingira

Bulawayo

## ISINGENISO

Ugwalo lolu lungumzamo wokunceda ababalisi labafundi besiNdebele abogwalo lwe ‘O’ levulu. Uhlelo lwesiNdebele lucubungulwe kabanzi, ikhona imibuzo yokucubungula imibhalo etshiyeneyo kanti njalo ezinye ingwalo ezihlolwa ngomnyaka ka2010 – 2012 zihluziwe kabanzi.

Inhloso yogwalo lolu yikutholisa abafundi ulwazi olujulileyo. Kungakho – ke ugwalo lolu lugoqela uluhlu lwezifundo ngendlela ecacileyo. Kulolugwalo umfundi uzathola imibuzo elakho ukumncedisa ukulungiselela imihloliso. Abaqoqi bogwalo lolu, abe- Turn Up College, balolwazi lokuncedisa ukuxazulula imibuzo etholakala egwalweni.

Lapho udinga uncendo, bona Umqondisi We zifundo ku: 28 International Trade Center, Bulawayo

**Cell: 0773 247 358**

***Ukuphumelela yiyo injongo yethu***



# ISAHLUKO 1

## INJONGO

- (i) Kukhangelelwe ukuthi umfundi azi Imvelaphi yolimi lwakhe.
- (ii) Kuhloswe ukuthi ekupheleni kwesahluko umfundi esesazi ezinye Impawu zolimi lwesiNdebele
- (iii) Esesenelisa ukuqamba kakuhle amagama atsho izinto ezimbili.
- (iv) Kufanele umfundi aqaphelisise ekudalweni kwemutsho engaphelelanga lepheleleyo.

### **Ingcazelo yolimi LwesiNdebele**

Kulula ukuthi umfundi achasise kumbe sithi aphe Ingcazelo epheleleyo eyokuthi isayensi, kumbe Ijografi Iyini, kodwa engazi ukuchasisa ukuthi, siyini isiNdebele.

### **IsiNdebele Siyini?**

Njengoba Imbali Isitsho AmaNdebele ngabantu baka-Mzilikazi, amabutho alamahawu amade. IsiNdebele-ke lulimi loba Indlela yokukhuluma esetshenziswa yilababantu abalamahawu amade. Sinanzelela ukuthi isiNdebele-ke lulimi olumaphimbo okomculo weZintaka!!!

Njengazo zonke Indimi, IsiNdebele siyadletshwa yikuguquka lokuhamba kweSikhathi, silomumo waso kusiya ngamagama, kanti njalo esiNdebeleni kukhangelwa lobudlelwano bokhulumayo lokukhulunywa laye.

Sithi-ke IsiNdebele sigqagqelwe (1) yibudlelwano bokhulumayo lokukhulunywa laye (2) Yisikhathi (3) Indawo (4) Umumo ozingezileyo. amagama wonke esiNdebele asukela Empandeni yabonkamisa. Bahlanu-nje onkamisa abakhona esiNdebeleni. U, a, e, I, o, u. Kalikho ibala loba Igama esiNdebeleni elingaphelelanga lingela omunye wabonkamisa. Sithi NgoNkamisa-nje ngoba amabala-la awakhulumeki umuntu engazange “akhamise” angonkamisa-nje ngoba ukukhitshwa kwawo emlonyeni kutsho uuthi oKhulumayo aKhamise.

Kakwenzeki-ke esiNdebeleni ukuthi lakhona Onkamisa bengumgogodla wamagama, batholakale sebelandelana emutshweni.

#Njengoba umfundi ezakubona kwenye Ingxenye yalo Umthapho, Onkamisa bengatholakala sebelandelana emuthweni kwenzeka izinto ezintathu ezingaxazulula Ingxabangxoza eyo.

- (i) Omunye Unkamisa engaphuma adedele omunye
- (ii) Onkamisa bobaili bangaxovana badale omunye unamisa, kanjalo-nje zintathu Indlela onkamisa abangahlangana ngayo badale omunye kanje:-

$a + a = a$

$a + i = e$

$a + u = o$

(iii) Okwesithathu yikuthi omunye unkamisa angaguquka abe nguSingankamisa. Mfundi babili kuphela onkamisa abangaguquka babe ngo singankamisa u I uguquka abe ngusingankamisa y, kuthi u u uguquka abe ngusingankamisa-w

# Onkamisa laba-ke yibo abasidalela Imisindo yenkulumo eyiyo esithungamelela ekudalweni kwemitsho yesiNdebele.Khangela-ke Isilobo siqala ngabonkamisa ababa yimisindo yenkulumo, yona eba yimitsho. Imitsho exhunywe ngezihlanganiso ibe yiziqendu njalo njalo.

Mandulo kokuthi sikhangele ngokuma kweziqendu kuhle sikhangele amagama jikelezi esiNdebele kulolulimi lwesiNdebele kulamagama adinga ukukhangelwa ngelihlo lengqungqulu. Ajwayele ukuba sesiqitshini sesibili sika paper 1, Iphepha lokuqala lemihloliso ngaphansi kwengosi yolimi.

- Silamagama atsho Izinto ezimbili
- Amagama agcwigcwizayo
- Amagama aphicayo
- Amagama aphikisanayo
- Amagama atsho izinto ezifanayo
- Amagama atsho imvunulo

Isigaba solimi silemiklomelo engamatshumi amabili (20). Le imiklomelo kukhangelelwe ukuthi umfundi oncele kwenela olimini athamunde amagama athole konke engatshiyilutho pho abafundi abanengi bathatha amakhekhe emiklomelo bayiphosele phandle ngefasitela lendlu yokulobela imihloliso.

### **Amagama atsho izinto ezimbili**

Ngokunona kwalo ulimi lukaMthwakazi amanye amagama ahamba engamabili kanti elinye Igama lilinye litsho izinto ezedlula okukodwa. Ake sithi umalukazana uloyisezala Igama lakhe ngu “Mehlo”, endaweni yokuthi nxa ekhuza abantwana kuba bengadlalisi “Amehlo” ulakho ukuthi “amacimezo” ngaleyondlela uhloniphile kazange abhadlaze ibizo likayisezala emphakathini.Ake sikhangele lawa Sisonke:

- (a) Ikhwezi: (i) Inyoni
- (b) Inyanga (1) ugqiha (2) Inkanyezi enkulu ekhanyisa ebusuka
- (c) Ukukhuleka: (1) Ukukhuluma loPhezulu ngomthandazo  
(2) Ukuzethula emzini wabantu
- (d) Umthombo: (1) Owamanzi  
(2) Amabele athanjisiweyo okupheka utshwala
- (e) Ilunga: (1) Ingxenye yemfe eqamulekayo  
(2) Umuntu oyingxenye yenhlanganiso
- (f) Ilanga (1) Usuku lweviki  
(2) Inkanyezi enkulu ekhanyisa emini

(g) Isimbo (1) Imali ebhadalwa InyangaIqala ukukwelapha

(2) Isikhali sokugebha

(h) Loba (1) Ukubhala

(2) Ukunyamalala

(i) Umuzi (1) Indawo eyakhiweyo engeyemuli ethile

2) Ichatha elimnyama Emzimbeni

(j) Umthala: (1) Indlela yezinkanyezi emhlophe nke

(2) Ingxenye yolusu

Njengoba usuke wanatha enkezweni le ephezulu ake uzame lawe ukuzilolonga ngala:

### **Umsebenzi**

Dala imitsho ecacileyo njalo epheleleyo eveza izinto ezimbili ezehlukeneyo ezitshiwo ngamagama la alandelayo.

(a) Duma	(b) Impukane	(c) Hlola
(d) Thela	(e) Umlaza	(f) Sinda
(g) Qhela	(h) Ukugeza	(i) Khunga
(j) Imbiza	(k) Umlomo	(l) Ukhalo
(m) Umthala	(n) T homba	(o) Iguqa

#Siyananzelela-ke ukuthi Isiphala solimi lweSiNdebele sigwcele siyaphuphuma kakukuhle-ke ukuthi umbalisi lomfundi wolimi bajombe amagama ngendlela edlulisileyo, ngokuqhubekela phambili ngomsebenzi kuyakhanya kumfundi ukuthi umganga ubanzi okufanele uhlakulwe ngolimi kungakakhangelwa ezinye incezu zenkulumo lencezu zemihloliso ‘O’ level. Ake sikhangele njalo omunye umkhakha wamagama lo okwaleli banga sizawuthi fahla fahla phela sizabuye siwuthinte nxa sesiphezu kwezifenko la ke sithi:

### **Amagama agcwigcwizayo**

Zikhona izinto ezithile ezihlonitshwayo olimini lwesiNdebele ebezingaphonguku bhadlazwa nje. Kubalulekile-ke ukuthi umfundi wolimi ayecupha kizo zonke iziphala zolimi adle asuthe la amagama ngoba lawo ayahlolisiswa kukhosi ye ‘O’ level khangele lapha; kasitsho esiNdebeleni ukuthi umuntu “uyechema” kodwa sithi “uyelahla amanzi” Nanka amanye:

Ukufa → Ukulala, Ukwedlula, ukuswelakala

Amanga → ukuphosisa (umuntu omdala)

Izibunu → Izihlalo

Amawele nxa engabafana oyedwa engasitshiya sithi uyekulusa oyinkazana kuthiwa uyekwenda.

NB: Nxa okhuluma ulimi engasasebenzisanga inhlonipho kusuka kuphice inhlalakahle yabaseduze kwakhe ngoba phela bazabe sebekhakhamele belinde ukuzwisisa ngengqondo ukuthi okukhulunyiweyo yinhamba loba qha. Ukugwema lokhu amagama ahloniphayo ayayichaza into okukhulunywa ngayo kodwa bengekho abaphatheke kubi endlebeni.

### **AMAGAMA APHICAYO**

Mandulo kokuwakhangela amanye ala amagama kuqakathekile ukubambisisa lokhu; Elimini lwesiNdebele njengezindimi zonke kungatsheka. Isipele lomutsho usugobile. Ibala lebadlana elilodwa elingeziwayo loba elisilelisiweyo lilamandla oku tshintsha umqondo womutsho wonke. Ukhefana (comma) osetshenziswe kakubi laye ulakho ukuguqula umqondo ojongiweyo womutsho.

Banengi abafundi endaweni yokuthi babhale Igama elithi “gqiha” abatshiya khona phandle ungwaqa u “g” kucine kungu “qina”, ngitsho lothwebuleyo alahleke ukuthi u “qina” kuyini kodwa u “gqiha” ubezahle acacise ukuthi kutshiwo Inyanga.

### **AKE SIXOXE NGALA:**

(a) Thiya/thiba

# Ukuthiya yikulungisa umjibila yiloba Indlela ethile yokubamba Inyamazana kuthi-ke ukuthiba yikuzibamba.

(b) Qhiya/gqiza

Ukuqhiya yikuthandela ekhanda kodwa ngendlela ehlelekileyo ngelenjana elilungiselwe lokho elibizwa ngokuthi yiqhiye.

# Ukugqiza yikuthandela intambo ingaba yisikhumba loba iwulu esandleni entanyeni, ekhalweni lenyaweni.

Kusobala-ke nxa sikhangele okuphezulu ukuthi amanye amagama alakho ukuphica umfundi ngenkathi ebala kumbe ebhala.

Nxa Umfundi ebale Igama kubi endatshaneni kwenza ukuthi lendlela azazwisisa ngayo leyo ndatshana igwenxeke. Lolonga Ingqondo ime ithi thwitshi mpo imikantsho nanku umsebenzi:

### **UMSEBENZI**

1. Chaza umehluko emagameni la;

(a) Gxuma/xhuma

(b) Onga/anga

(c) Zila/zinza

- (d) Qoba/qhoba
  - (e) Cina/gcina
  - (f) Qatha/qhatsha
2. Bhala imitsho emibili ecacileyo esitshengisa ukuzwisisa kwakho okutshiwo yila amagama abekwe ngamabili ngamabili.
- (a) Tata/thatha
  - (b) Pela/phela
  - (c) Gqoka/vunula
  - (d) Thela/ntela

Khumbula ukuthi ukubhalwa kuhle kolimi kweyeme ekubalweni kuhle kwalo lekusetshenzisweni kwamagama ayiwo ngesikhathi esiqondileyo Ake sikhangele njalo enye yemikhakha yamagama esiNdebeleni.

### **AMAGAMA APHIKISANAYO**

Kusuka kube kude kakhulu ukuthi okhulumayo athi “Ngitsho lowana othanda ukubaleka masinyane empini.”

Ubengamane nje athi “Igwala.” Lo ongabalekiyo ngitsho Impi isitshisa kangani olwa kuze kube sekufeni “Liqhawe.” AMagama la ayaphikisana.

Igwala	-	Iqhawe
Juqula	-	hlanganisa
Bhidliza	-	yakha
Hlupheka	-	kholisa
Isinothi	-	Umnyanga
Isiwula	-	Isihlakaniphi
Goba	-	qonda
Khumbula	-	khohlwa
Iqhathanzipho	-	itshapha
Inhlanhla	-	Umnyama

Kusigaba solimi abafundi abanengi babonakala besenwaya amaKhanda endlini yokulobela kuze kuqothuke inwele esenye amahlabathi amagama Lokhu izikhathi ezinengi kubangwa yikungazejwayezi komfundi ukuthi alolonge ingqondo yakhengamagama. Ukuze-ke singaweli kuleligodi

### **ASIDLE INQONDO- UMSEBENZI**

LABANYE LISEQENJINI; lobani phansi amagama aphikisa la, liphinde lengeze awenu lawo njalo amabala aphikisayo. Nanka amanye.

- |                 |              |             |
|-----------------|--------------|-------------|
| (a) Ukuqomisa   | (b) Umusa    | (c) Ikhola  |
| (d) Ingqatho    | (e) Umnqando | (f) Umsindo |
| (g) Ithunjana   | (h) Indlela  | (i) Inceku  |
| (j) Intandokazi |              |             |

Lingakhohlwa ukwengezelela ngawenu amagama, litsho lalawo aphikisana lawo. Ukuzejwayeza amagama kanje kuthuthukisa amathuba okuthola imiklomelo eminengi ekupheleni kwekhosi.

### **AMAGAMA ATSHO OKUFANANYO**

Phezulu sike sathinta ukuthi isiphala solimi lwesiNdebele sigcwele phamu kangangokuthi amanye amagama angamaphahla phose angehlukisekiyo phela esiNdebeleni silakho ukuthi “Umqwayi.”, Nxa singasafuni kuliphinda lelogama singathi “Umzaca”,

### **AKE SIKHANGELE LAWU;**

- |                |   |            |
|----------------|---|------------|
| (a) Umlomo     | - | Umqitho    |
| (b) Umganu     | - | Umcephe    |
| (c) Inyama     | - | Ingimba    |
| (d) Amanzi     | - | Amayaka    |
| (e) Umumbu     | - | Umbila     |
| (f) Isigebenga | - | Isikliwi   |
| (g) Umthakathi | - | Umkhunkuli |
| (h) Amehlo     | - | Amacimezo  |
| (i) Ukulala    | - | Ukucakama  |
| (j) Ukudla     | - | Ukuncama   |

### **UMSEBENZI- TSHAYA SIZWE!!!**

Bhala eceleni kwegama linye ngalinye oliphiweyo phansi elinye elitsho okufana lala.

- 1) Induku
- 2) Izicathulo
- 3) Isiza
- 4) Gqoka
- 5) Ukuthuza
- 6) Bhija
- 7) Inkonyane
- 8) Amaginqo
- 9) Umkhathi
- 10) Usuku

Ake sigqibe ingxoxo yethu yemkhakha yamagama ngovakatshela esingehle sithi yikudla ingqondo. Lapha sesithe ukuqonda qho ngitsho endlini yemihloliso. Kuyenzeka ukuthi umhloli ethule Imigca ethile athi umfundi abhale igama elilodwa elitshiwo yilowo mutsho. Yikudla ingqondo ngoba olidela ekufundeni lekubaleni ulimi uzithola esetshazwe imilomo yaba mihlophe nke. Sitsho phela ukuthi;

- |     |                                    |   |                |
|-----|------------------------------------|---|----------------|
| (a) | Isinkwa esiphekwe ngempuphu        | - | Liqebelengwane |
| (b) | Umumbu ocholiweyo wasuphekwa       | - | Ngumfahla      |
| (c) | Amasi enziwe ngokusengela emlazeni | - | Ngumqungo      |
| (d) | Inyama edikizayo Inkomo Isifile    | - | Yimpukane      |
| (e) | Ukudla okuligazi okuphekiweyo      | - | Yibubende      |

Ngalo igazi elikhongozelwe kubulawa Inkomo.

### **ASISEBENZE NANKU UMSEBENZI**

Kuyini- ke lokhu okuphansi; kuchasise labangane bakho lixoxisane.

- (a) Umqhekezo
- (b) Idibisi
- (c) Icholo
- (d) Amahlwayi
- (e) Isicholo

- (f) Iwosana
- (g) Umfasimbi
- (h) Inkelu
- (i) Umthangala
- (j) Ikleza

IBanga elihanjiweyo lapha kulesisahluko lilawo amandla okuvula umfundi wolimi ingqondo ahlome ziphele ikakhulu kungabikhona okungamvimba ukuthola imiklomelo yonke ephawuliweyo. Phakathi kwemsebenzi ebikade Isincedisa nanku-ke owokucina owokuzilolonga njalo:

### **Umsebenzi**

- a) Qamba leqembu lakho izinto ezimbili ezehlukeneyo ezitshwo yila magama
- |               |                |                |             |
|---------------|----------------|----------------|-------------|
| (1) Umhlathi  | (2) Ukukhuleka | (3) Ukusongela | (4) Iziko   |
| (5) Ukuthwasa | (6) Umsundulo  | (7) Insimu     | (8) Isandla |
| (9) Iziko     | (10) Izulu.    |                |             |

### **B) Chaza ukuthi yikwenzani lokhu.**

- (1) Ukubulala ngensini
- (2) Ukulahla Umlomo
- (3) Ukufaka umuntu esikhwameni
- (4) Ukutshaya amazolo
- (5) Ukuba madolonzima
- (6) Ukuncweba Indlebe
- (7) Ukubonwa ngabaphansi
- (8) Ukufinya ngendololwane
- (9) Ukuqhuba Imbuzi
- (10) Ukuzidonsela amanzi ngomsele.



## ISAHLUKO 2

### Ekupheleni kwalesisahluko umfundi kumele ebe:

- 1) Sesenelisa ukusebenzisa imifanekiso kakuhle
- 2) Sezwisisa ngokuqakatheka kwezaga lomsebenzi wazo
- 3) Sekwazi umhlobo munye ngamunye wesifenko lokuthi sisebenza nini.
- 4) Sesazi impawu zemitsho eqondileyo lengaqondanga esesenelisa njalo ukuqondisa etshekileyo.
- 5) Esekwazi ukuthi Impawu zenkulumo zisebenza nini ngokwehlukana kwazo.

Njengoba nje ukuqhubeka kwezahluco kusisondeza kancane kancane esigabeni sokuloba, kuhle kulelibanga umfundi wolimi lombalisi wolimi baqaphelisise nanti elinye ikhono elibaluleke impela. Lokhu zimpawula limi lemitsho. Kule mpawu ezibonakalayo, ezinye phakathi komutsho ezinye ekucineni kwawo kuhle ukuzazi lezi mpawu ukuze lekhono lakho lokuloba lithuthuke. Khangela-ke lezi ezilandelayo:

- < - Umciyo wesokunxele
- - Ungqe
- :- - Ikhefu
- [ ]- Izibaya ezimileyo
- ? - Uphawu lokubuza
- “ “ - Onkophe loba iziphawule nkulumo
- ; - Ikhefana

Lezi mpawu eziphezulu zipha isiqubu loba kusiya ngomumo zilakho ukufaka umqobotsa emutshweni. (Isichazamazwi sesiNdebele- Samukele Hadebe)

### IMFANEKISO

Abalobi bayanelisa ukusebenzisa amagama apha umdwebo lombono othile engqondweni yobalayo. Kanengi imfanekiso Ingaba ngehlekisayo kumbe enza Ingani olobayo usenga lezimithiyo. Ohlangana le mfanekiso lapha usuka ekhanye Ingathi usekhangele isifenko, -isifaniso- ye! Phose yinto ephose ibe nye okwebanga thile kodwa asingeke sithi imifanekiso yisifaniso.

Ake sikhangele imigca le engaphansi:

- Amehlo akhe ayegcwele Indawo yonke ingathi ngawenja ebukhali.

\*Ngokwaziinja ebukhali obalayo uhle akubone engqondweni lokho okutshiwoyo ngalokho abe lokuzwisisa okungcono.

- Amabatha akhe kungathi uhamba egwegwa izibi eceleni komgwaqo ezisa emgwaqweni.  
\*Nxa ubala kuchazwa umuntu othile usuka ukubone engqondweni uze ubone lokuthi achaye njani lawo mabatha
- Ububi bakhe Ingathi ngumnewabo wemvubu.  
\*Uyayazi Imvubu ukuthi iyisima kanjani phoke nxa sokuthiwa, ngumnewabo wemvubu kutsho ukuthi Imvubu ifana laye.

Singapha izibonelo ezinengi sixoxa ngemifanekiso kodwa isiji salokho esikutshoyo yikuthi imifanekiso ipha isisindo kunkulumo eyethulwayo, yenza inkulumo izwisiseke ngcono.

### **UMSEBENZI WOKWENZA**

- a) Hlala phansi leqembu lakho liqoqe Inkulumo eziyimifanekiso elizaziyo lizilobe phansi lixoxe ngazo.

### **IMITSHO ESINDEBELENI**

Umutsho ngamagama ahlanganisiweyo aba yinkulumo eveza umqondo opheleleyo ngokulotshwa phansi loba ukukhulunywa.

\*Nxa kukhulunywa amaphutha eziphele emagameni kawakhanyi kuzwakala-nje ukukiliza kwesikhulumi. Nxa ibhalwa phansi imitsho kwande ukuba lamaphutha eziphele ayiwo athonya umqondo womutsho. Ngezinye Indlela nxa kuthiwa ulimi olubhaliweyo kumbe olukhuluniweyo luyakiliza kutsho ukuthi imitsho kayiqondanga kakuhle. Singakathi ukudepha kancane ngayo imitsho esiNdebeleni ake sivakatshele amanye amagama angenza imitsho yethu ikilize. La ngamagama aleziphele eziphicayo, kanengi abafundi bayatshiya ibala kumbe bengeze elingayisilo kula aphansi.

Khangela-kelawa;

- (a) Cela; chela

Kujayekele ukuba lephutha kwelakuqala abafundi bafaka u-h- kuthi kwelesibili bamlibale.

- |          |                 |                   |
|----------|-----------------|-------------------|
| (b) Cula | (c) Khala       | (e) Phola         |
| Chuma    | (d) Khama; kama | (f) Qhilika, qeda |

- # Sinanzelela ukuthi izibonelo eziphezulu kungaba yikugaxelisa- u- “h” lapho okungafanelanga khona kumbe ukumsusa lapho edingeka. Ukukhama yiku ncitsha umoya ulutho ngokuluklinya Intamo. U “h” nxa esethiywe phandle kuba yi “kukama”, lokhu yikuhlakulela inwele zihlangane zingabi ngamahlahla.

Njengoba nje sesizakhangela imitsho siyagcizelela futhi ukuba isipele esiphambanisekileyo siguqula umqondo womutsho ube ngomunye ongayisiwo.

Khathesi-ke sizathi ukuxoxa ngawo umutsho mathupha. Sitshilo ukuthi ngamagama kumbe Igama elilomqondo ophелеleyo. Imitsho Ingaba mide kumbe ibe mfitshane.

### **IZIBONELO ZEMITSHO**

- (a) UMaMkhwananzi nguNonsiba wesikolo.
- (b) Gijima.
- (c) Ngiyambonga uJehova.

Siyabona kokuphezulu ukuthi umutsho ungaba mude loba ube mfitshane. Qaphela njalo ukuthi umutsho ulenhloko engusobizo onguye owenza okuthile emutshweni. USobizo lo sikhuluma ngebizo kumbe Isabizwana. Umenzi wolutho lo ulakho njalo ukubizwa ngokuthi yinhloko.

### **IZIBONELO**

- (a) Ubaba uzabiya ekuseni.
- (b) Yona Iyagijima.

Inhloko-ke Ingabonakala ngegama layo loba imelwe yisabizwana.

# Umutsho ulesenzo, le yingxenye yomutsho echaza lokho okwenziwa yinhloko yomutsho.

### **IZIBONELO**

- (a) Umfana uzagijima aye esitolo.
- (b) Wena Khala ukuze bakuzwele.

Umutsho kuyenzeka ukuba uqheliswe ukuze umenziwa onguye inhloko ephezu kwakhe acace.

### **IZIBONELO**

- (a) USiphephile upheke Inkukhu.
- (b) Uyise uyalibhema igwayi.
- (c) (Thina) Simkhanuka kubi yena.

Siyazibona-ke Ingxenye zomtsho ukuthi kulomenzi wolutho lomenziwa. Asiyithathe-ke imitsho emithathu le ephezulu sike sithi ukuyicubungula kafitshane.

	<b><u>INHLOKO</u></b>	<b><u>ISENZO</u></b>	<b><u>UMENZIWA</u></b>
(a)	uSiphephile	Upheka	Inkukhu
(b)	Uyise	uyalibhema	Igwayi
(c)	Thina	Siyamkhanuka	Yena

### **UMSEBENZI NGOMUTSHO**

Khetha inhloko lesenzo kumitsho le elandelayo wenze itafulana elinjengaleli eliphezulu kodwa lona lingela uluhlu lukamenziwa. Nansi imitsho:

- (a) Inkomo zifohlile zonke
  - (b) Ubumbulu buyatshayisa
  - (c) Imfundo itholisa inhlalakahle
  - (d) Izinto zitshintshile lezi insuku
  - (e) Uluthi luqamukile
- # Ngazo zonke izikhathi emutshweni, isenzo lenhloko kufanele kuvumelane. Ukuvumelana lokhu kungagqunsuka umutsho wonke usukiliza. Kasisebenzise imitsho le elandelayo ukucacisa esikutshoyo:

### **Imitsho**

- (a) Inkukhu iyawusola umumbu
- (b) Abafana bayagijima
- (c) Isalukazi sakibo siyaloya
- (d) Izinja zabo ziyalumana
- (e) Amantombazana adlala umaqagelana

### **KHANGELA KE LOKHU**

Inkukhu	-	-i
Abafana	-	-ba
Isalukazi	-	-si
Izinja	-	-zi
Amantombazana-		-a

- # Okungambala asesandleni sokudla, yizivumelwano yizo ezenza kuxhumane kuhle leziqu zesenzo ukuze umutsho wethule umqondo opheleleyo.
- # Esikuphawulayo ngeziqalo zamabizo azinhloko emutshweni leziqalo zezenzo yilokhu:
- (a) Kukhona ukuvumelalana lokuhambelana okuthize phakathi kwesiqalo sebizo eliyinhloko lesiqalo sesenzo esisemutshweni.
  - (b) Okunye njalo yikuthi isiqalo sesenzo singaba yisiqalo esingunkamisa yenalowo owokuqala wesiqalo sebizo, kumbe akhitshwe yenalowo nkamisa wokuqala kusale ungwaqa lonkamisa.
  - (c) Ngelokho isiqalo sesenzo sivele esiqalweni sebizo eliyinhloko yomutsho
  - (d) Ukuqonda kwesiqalo sesenzo somutsho yikho okwenza inkulumo ingakilizi, ngoba phela isenzo somutsho siyabe sesivumelana lenhloko yomutsho. Kuyileso sizatho-ke isiqalo sesenzo emutshweni sisaziwa ngokuthi yisivumelwano senhloko.

### **UMSEBENZI**

- (a) Gcwalisa ezikhaleni ngezivumelwano zenhloko eziqondileyo.
  - (i) Inkukhu - thanda ukudla zisesulela phansi
  - (ii) Ubaba - gamula amahlahla
  - (iii) Izindlu - dilikile
  - (iv) Inhliziyo yakhe - mbi kakhulu
  - (v) Izinja - mlume enyaweni
- (b) Nansi imistho engaqondanga; iqondise ngoba yonakele.
  - (i) Inhlamvukazi usenathile emfuleni
  - (ii) Abantwana besikolo sithanda ukudlala loba belomsebenzi
  - (iii) Umakiti ithi ingakhula ebe ligola
  - (iv) Inswelo zakhe kunengi awapheli
  - (vi) Umamami ngumbalisi.

Asigoqe isigatshana lesi ngokuthi umutsho wonke wesiNdebele kufanele ugoqeke uphelele wethule umcijo lomqondo opheleleyoungasaleli endleleni

## **ISIHLANGANISO**

Sizaphetha indaba yomutsho wesiNdebele ngokuthinta enye ingxenye emqoka ngamagama axhumanisa imqondo emibili kumbe edlula lapho emutshweni la ngamagama anjengala, kumbe, khepha, kodwa, ngoba, mhlazana, uma, anduba, funa, ukuba, njalo, futhi nje.

## **IZIFENQO**

Silokhu sisesiphahleni solimi lwesiNdebele silakho-ke okubizwa ngokuthi yizifenqo. Le yindlela yokukhuluma engasiyo yansuku zonke. Yindlela engajwayelekanga yokuletha Inkulumo kodwa yenza lokho okutshiwoyo kube lamandla amangalisayo kolalelayo. Siza khangela-ke lapha izifenqo eziyisikhombisa.

- Isifaniso
- Isingathekiso/isingakethiso
- Ihaba
- Isiqathaniso
- Ukuhlonipha
- Ukubhuqa
- UKwenza samuntu

## **ISIFANISO**

Le yindlela yokukhuluma sixeganisa, loba silinganisa izinto ezimbili ezingafaniyo empilweni. Kukhona Impawu kolunye ulutho esingakhulumi ngalo kodwa ezingenza esikutshoyo kucace lezompawu siyaziboleka sizisebenzise enkulumeni.

Ukuze kwenzeke lokhu kukhona izakhi zesifaniso esiNdebeleni. Nanzi:, njenga-, okwa-, okwe-, oko-, sa-

## **Izibonelo**

- (a) UNhlahla uqine okwesambane
- (b) Ulelizwi elimnandi santaka
- (c) UAdam wenza njengentombazana
- (d) Amehlo akhe abona kude okokhozi
- (e) Uhwabha okwamanzi kaTshangane egcwele

Nanzelela-ke ukuthi kufanekiswe izinto vele empilweni ezingafaniyo kodwa kupha amandla kulokho okwethulwayo emutshweni.

**...Bhala eyakho imitsho elitshumi elesifaniso.**

**Isingathekiso/Isingakethiso**

Le Indlela yokukhuluma layo lifanisa izinto ezimbili ezingafaniyo empilweni kodwa yona kayisebenzisi izakhi zokufanisa ezinjengalezi eziphezulu.

**Umsebenzanyana**

...Yakha eyakho imitsho emihlanu elesingathekiso ubusuyiqathanisa lale oyiphiweyo phansi.

Isingathekiso-ke sona kakhulu sisebenzisa isibanjalo.

**Izibonelo**

- (a) Uyise kamubi yimpisi
- (b) Kadli nje ngumalayitshela imota kamakhenzi
- (c) Muhle lilanga liphuma
- (d) Ubuvila umkakhe yinyoka
- (e) Umfowabo kayisilaka nje yimamba

**IHABA**

Le Yindlela yokukhuluma kuze kungani umuntu useqamba amanga kodwa kungenjalo. Osebenzisa ihaba wenzela ukuthi inkulumo ijiye njalo ihlabuse.

**IZIBONELO**

- (a) Mude uthinta amayezi
- (b) Uhleke wavuvuka Insini
- (c) Uzonde wadla Inja eyitsheba ngomakiti
  - Kunkulumo eziphezulu laloba sokutheni kakwenzeki okuthintiweyo. Akulamuntu ongathinta amayezi emi ngezinyawo, ongahleka aze avuvuke insini loba ongadla inja!!, eyitsheba ngokiti..wu!! Kungenani kupha isisindo lokuhlabusa kwabalaleleyo.

**Tshaya lapha sibone**

...Bhala ezinye izibonelo ezilitshumi uzitshengise umbalisi wakho kumbe abanye bakuqondise nxa uphambanisile.

**Isiqathaniso**

Le singathi yingqondo ephikisanayo enkulumeni yethu kanti-ke sona sigcizelela lokho esikutshoyo.

**IZIBONELO**

- (a) Ubaba akatshayi uyabulala
- (b) UAndile akagijimi uyaphephuka
- (c) Akutshisi nje kuyaqothula.

Nxa uyibala imitsho le kusegcekeni ukuthi enye ingxenye, yethula omunye umqondo enye besekungathi iyaphikisa kodwa kuyibungcwethi bolimi.

**NANKU UMSEBENZI**

...Bhala ezakho izibonelo ezinhlanu uxoxe ngazo labanye bakho ukuze liqondisane nxa lithe lenza amaphutha.

**UKUHLONIPHA**

Lesi sifenqo sike sasithinta kwesinye sezigaba ezedlulayo. Siyatsho lalapha. Ukuthi le yindlela yokugcwigcwiza into ehloniphisayo ingathiwa bhadla nje. Kuyazila esintwini ukuthi uMaSibanda uzele kodwa sithi ubelethile/ukhululekile. Nanzi ezinye izibonelo;

- (a) Ukufa kwewe lelingumfana - Yikuya kwelusa
- (b) Ukufa kweNkosi yesizwe - Yikukhothama
- (c) Ukumitha kwentombi - Yikuzisola, ukuzithwala
- (d) Ukuchema - Ukulahla amanzi

**YENZA NANKU UMSEBENZI**

...Bhala indlela zokuhlonipha ezilitshumi uxoxe ngazo labeqembu obala lalo.

Siphetha Inhlonipho ngokuthi lesisifenqo sigcina indlela yokukhuluma ihlambulukile kungela osala ephatheke kubi ngoba lindlela yokukhuluma esiyisebenzisa enyamaneni iyehluka ebantwini.



### **UKUBHUQA**

Nxa umuntu ebhuqa uyabe ekhuluma kwangani into uyayibuka kodwa kube sobala ukuthi leyonto uyayisola njengokuthi,

(a) UMkakhe muhle ethi ngamakhala amakhulu ingathi yimvubu

(b) Sifundiswa luthwayithwayi lwendoda olungangabaThwa.

(c) Umakhelwane wami ubuye eGoli eZimuke, angathi lucingo.

# Uyakunanzelela-ke ukuthi ingxenye eyiyo esiyijongileyo ngesekucineni njengokuthi ubuhle bomuntu, buhanjiswe eduze lemvubu, kusobala ukuthi lo umuntu mubi. Ngaleyondlela-ke okhulumayo uyabe ingathi into uyayibuka kodwa kube mgceke ukuthi uyayisola njalo uyayichothoza.

### **SEBENZA LAPHA**

Bhala okwakho ukubhuqa kube litshumi ukuxoxe labanye bakho.

### **UKWENZA SAMUNTU**

Lapha-ke sikhangelale indlela yokukhuluma ethatha into engaphiliyo iphiwe amandla lempawu zomuntu yikho-nje sisithi yikwenza-samuntu.

Asikhangele lokhu;

MaGwebu Ntomb' emhlophe

Zimbabwe tshatshazi elihle

# UMaGwebu phezu butshwala kodwa kuthiwa yintombi ukuze ubugugu balo bubonakale mgceke, Izimbabwe lilizwe kodwa elibizwa ngokuthi litshatshazi ingathi yintombi enhle konke lokhu kuhlose ukupha amandla lesisindo enkulumeni eyethulwayo.

### **SEBENZA**

Bhala Indlela ezinhlanu zokwenzasamuntu uxoxe ngazo labanye bakho.

### **IZAGA LEZITSHO**

Kubanga lethu le 'O' level abafundi kwakudingeka ukuthi bazi izaga ezithize ukuthi zisetshenziswa nini, bakwazi ukuziqedisa emutshweni bazi lengcazelo yazo. Njengoba nje zizinengi asingeke siziqede sizathinta ezimbalwa.

Izaga zona-ke zinkulumo ezindala zolimi ezingamazwi ahlakaniphileyo, zilomqondo ojulileyo. Ziyinkulumo emfitshane nje kodwa equkethe umnotho wengqondo lezifundo ezinengi phakathi kwaso. Inengi lezaga lifundisa ngokuziphatha kahle kwabantu empilweni. Ezinye izaga ziyalaya, ukukhuza, ukududuza yebo ezinye ngezokuqomisa.

# Isaga silesimo esingaguqukiyo okutsho ukuthi isikhathi sesenzo emutshweni oyisaga asiguquki;

### **Isibonelo**

Inxeba lendoda kalihlekwa

Akuqondanga nxa umuntu esengathi, Inxeba lendoda lalingahlekwa

Ngezinye indlela kasitshintshwa tshintshwa isaga,

...Izaga-ke zidabuka emgogeni ehlukenenyo ukusungula kwazo lakho kwehlukene. Ake sikhangele ezinye indlela izaga ezasungula ngazo.

#### **(1) Ukukholwa Emadlozi**

- (a) Akudlozi lagida liziqakezela
- (b) Akuladlozi ladela kwabo laya emzini

#### **(2) Ezivela Embalini**

- (a) Sobohla maNyosi
- (b) uTshaka usekhaya

#### **(3) Ezivela Ezinganekwaneni**

- (a) Imbila yaswela umsila ngokulayezela

#### **(4) Ezivela ekunanzeleleni izinto ezehlukeneyo, eziphila phakathi kwabantu**

#### **(5) Izifuyo**

- (a) Kayisengwa ngokwehlisa kwayo
- (b) Inkukhu iyawusola umumbu
- (c) Imbuzi igudla iguma.

#### **(6) Ezimayelana lokuzingela**

- (ii) Evuka muva ibanjwa yizinja

#### **(7) Ezokukhuthaza ukuphathwa kuhle kwabantu.**

- (a) Isisu somhambi asinganani singangophonjwana lwembuzi

Yengeza lawe leqembu lakho ezinye indlela izaga ezasungula ngazo.

Zintantu izigaba zokufundwa kwezaga ezimqoka

(i) Ukusungula kwesaga, (2) okuchazwa yisaga (3) Sisetshenziswa nxa kutheni.

Isaga esiphong' ukugaxelwa nje emutshweni singafanelanga siyayona Inkulumo. Abanye-ke abafundi lapho sebeloba indaba yokuzibumbela bayajikijela nje izaga bengasanaki ukuthi kambe sitsho wona lowo mqondo owethulwayo, bathi ingqe kuyi saga siyafakwa nje. Singazi izigaba ezintathu lezi eziphezulu ngesaga kungaba nzima ukuthi siphiceke.

... YENZA LOKHU;

1.. Izaga ezilandelayo zisetshenziswa nxa sokutheni?

- (a) Inxeba lendoda alihlekwa.
- (b) Ubude Abuphangwa.
- (c) Olomlomo kalahleki.
- (d) Unyawo alulampumulo.
- (e) Buchitheka Bugayiwe.
- (f) Akuqili lazikhotha emhlane.
- (g) Awumbiwa godi linye.

2 Leqembu lakho Bhalani Izaga ezilamagama la alandelayo.

- Inxeba
- Isithebe
- Umcaba
- Ingwe
- Amasongo
- Inhlwa
- Idili
- Imamba
- Ithunga

3. **Gcwalisa ezikhaleni**

- (a) ...ithungelwa ebandla
- (b) Kayisengwa...
- (c) Kufe...elilamasi
- (d) ...ngumakhothwa ngunina

(e) Alihleleka

## Izitsho

Sizakutsho kulelibanga ukuthi isitsho sona silo mehluko lesaga. Izitsho ziyindlela yokukhuluma eyenza ulimi linambitheke. Zona kazithwalanga zifundo njengezaga. Isitsho silakho ukuguquka isikhathi kungaxhophi lutho njalo lobani engazidalela esakhe isitsho. Njengokuthi.

- Awubonwa njengenyembezi zenkukhu

Nanzi ke ezinye izitsho lengcazelo yazo.

	Isitsho	Ingcazelo
(a)	Ukuba madolo nzima	- Ukuphelelwa ngumfutho
(b)	Ukulahla umlomo	- Ukukhuluma kubi
(c)	Ukuncweba indlebe	- Ukutshela omunye umlimukisa
(d)	Ukudaza inkani	- Ukuphikisa ngokuchophelela
(e)	Ukuzokhela amalahlwe ekhanda-	Ukuzifaka ebunzimeni
(f)	Ukufaka izandla	- Ukupha usizo

Ekulotshweni kwendaba yokuzibumbela umfundi uyakhuthazwa ukuba asebenzise izitsho azihlele kuhle mandulo kokuloba ukuze Indaba yakhe ibe lamandla okuhlaba umxhwele.

### ...Umsebenzi wokugqoka Isahluko

1. Sebenzisa izitsho ezilandelayo emutshweni ecacileyo
  - (a) Izihlathi zami zibalekela umlomo
  - (b) Ukungabi lesinqe
  - (c) Ukungabi lephaphu
  - (d) Ukuhlala phezu kwezikhali
  - (e) Ukukhangelela ezibini
  - (f) Ukuthwala amehlo
  - (g) Ukubamba owangaphansi
  - (h) Ukudliwa yindaba
  - (i) Ukuthukuthela ufe

(j) Ukuhlalwa yimpama

2. Bhala indatshana engagcwala amakhasi amabili usebenzisa izitsho ezilitshumi ozikhethileyo.

# ISAHLUKO 3

## ...INDABA ELANDISAYO...

Leli likhono elimqoka okwamagama umfundi okufanele alizwisise. Umsebenzi lo uhlose ukususa Inkungu lomfasimbi ongabe ukhona engqondweni yomfundi mayelana lokulotshwa kwendaba yokuzibumbela. Ayikho into elukhuni njengokuhamba emnyameni, ubhude uthubele nje.

Banengi abafundi abadumela Indaba yokuzibumbela bengazi lokuthi okuyikho khona kanye okufanele bakwenze yikuphi. Indaba yokuzibumbela ilemiklomelo engamatshumi amahlanu. Nanzelela ukuthi ingxenye citshe yonke yemiklomelo yephepha lakuqala ikundaba yokuzibumbela. Sizakuhamba sonke-ke lakulesi sahluko sikhangelale ukulotshwa kwendaba.

-Siyakhumbula ukuthi lesi yisiNdebele ngakho yilo ulimi olukhangelelwe lapha lungaxutshaniswanga lolunye. Ngitsho lamanani onke kawalotshwe ngesiNdebele hatshi ukutholakala kwezimombolo phakathi kwendaba. Injongo yaloluhlobo lwendaba yikuhlola lokuthuthukisa ikhono lokudala indatshana loba inganekwane etholakalayo.

# Kukhangelelwe ukuthi indatshana le ibe yenzakale ngesikhathi esedluleyo, umlobi kufanele alandise isiji sendaba ngendlela ezakwenza lobalayo azibone ngokucacileyo izinto ezenzakalayo engqondweni yakhe. Kufanele futhi obalayo enlise ukuzwa ubuhlungu, ukudana, ukujabula, ukucaphuka loba uphi umzwela oweziwa ngumlobi ngesikhathi Indaba isenzakala.

Ukuze-ke ubhale indaba elohlonzi eveza ubugqavithi kufanele uqaphelise ukuthi indaba zonke zilezigaba ezintathu;

- Isingeniso/isivula Ndaba
- Umzimba weNdaba uqobo
- Isiphetho

### (a) Isivulandaba

Ukungenisa indaba kubaluleke impela ngoba yikho okwandulela umongo wendaba, kuhle kuveze ukuthi indaba izaba iqukethe uluju, izankefu kumbe umlaza. Lokhu kuhle kubonakale ngendlela indaba evule ngayo.

Ngesizatho lesi-ke kufanele ukuthi Indaba ivule ngendlela ezakwenza obale ekuqaleni kwayo afise ukuqhubekela phambili.

# Ngitsho lomhloli othwebulayo nxa ungakwenzanga lokhu uhle adinwe, avilaphe ukuqhubekela phambili. Laloba engaqhubeka kodwa uyabe eseke wakufaka esikalini wakufumanisa ulula phose lemiklomelo ozayithola ihle ifike engqondweni yakhe.

# Kufanele-ke indaba ihle ihlabuse isi kumanje obalayo asuke layo ekuqaleni adonseke aze ayefika layo koNgqengetshekwayo.

(b) **INDABA UQOBO LWAYO**

Umzimba wendaba umiswe yiziqendu loba Indima ezehlukeneyo. Isiqendu sinye ngasinye sandulelwa ngumutsho-nqiki “, abanye njalo bathi: ngumutsho nhloko.” Ngemva kwalo umutsho ikhona eminye eza njengezifudlana zigcwalisa umfula. Sizawuchaza phambidlana lo umutsho.

# Kasinanzelele njalo ukuthi kakufanelanga sibhale isiqendu esilemicabango lemiqondo etshiyeneyo, ngoba phela imitsho yonke endimeni itsho umqondo owodwa okuleyo ndima. Nxa sokulomunye umqondo kawumiswe endimeni yawo wodwa.

(c) **Isiphetho**

Inkulumo yonke iyaphethwa laloba ibiqonge njani. Lona izulu elithwele othekwane liyaduma libhodlelilendlela eliphetha ngayo abaziyo baze batsho ukuthi seliphelile. Singakhangelala lothandazayo nxa sesisizwa esesithi “Ngegama leNkosi”, sesisazi ukuthi usewugoqa umkhuleko.

# Ngalokho-ke akukuhle ukuthi umfundi atshiye indaba yakhe ilenga, kufanele aqoqe imicijo eqakathekileyo emunyethwe yindaba yakhe abeseyibhala ngamafitshane esiqendwini sokucina.

# Indatshana yonke inandiswa lulimi umlobi alusebenzisileyo. Nxa umlobi egwaqaze waziphungela kuhle ngolimi lwakhe uzinxusela ukubukwa lokuphiwa imiklomelo emihle. Phela obalayo nxa ekholisa ulimi uyahlabeka umxhwele athinteki kwamancane abesehawula ukusuthiseka kwakhe ngokupha imiklomelo eminengi ukusebenzisa ulimi ngendlela ehlaba umxhwele kungenzeka kanje;

(i) Ukusebenzisa amagama olimi aqonda qho, anemba khonokho esikhuluma ngakho. Okusantuthu esikubona ezintabeni loba kuvuke kubophe nke ekuseni kuxotshwe lilanga sithi “yinkungu” Igama leli liqonda qho ebisibhodela ukukuchaza phezu. Ngezinye indlela amazwi kufanele akhethwe ngobunono langobunzulu obuphakemeyo.

(ii) Sitsho njalo ukusethsenziswa kwamazwi ahlakaniphileyo anjengezaga, izitsho, izenzukuthi, Izibabazo, izifengo lokunye okunjalo.

**...ASISEBENZE SONKE LAPHA;**

Sizathatha isihloko esilandelayo sizame ukulandelela ingxoxo yethu ephezulu sindawonye.

(a) **ISIHLOKO**

Bhala indaba elamazwi phakathi kwayo athi “Ngalolosuku ngangingabuzanga elangeni.”

(b) **ISINGENISO/UKUVULA**

Esibayeni inkomo zazisakhanya ngempondo kuphela, kutsho khona ukuthi kwakusemnyama. Loba kunjalo ngadobha umgqomo ngafaka Indololwane phakathi kwawo ngawachaya amabatha ami ayehamba egwegwa izibi eceleni komgwaqo ezibisa emgwaqweni ngisiya emfuleni. Angikunakanga ukubhimba kwezidlonono ezazizama ukuhlabela njengomantengwane engasengimuzwa, ngawavotshomola yagcwala phamu ngafaka amagciko.

Ngaphindela ekhaya ngesiqubu senkosazana. Ngifika ngawudobha umthanyelo ngaliphenqa igumakazi langakithi labamhlophe nke usungayidobha lula inalithi kulo.

- Zama ukulandela isihloko osiphiweyo ubhale isivula lawe labangane bakho lixoxisane kubonakale lapho okuvuza khona imiklomelo lihle ligcike.

Asiqhubeke- ke, khathesi sesidala izindima lapha uzaphiwa umutshonhloko kundima yinye ngayinye lemicabango ongayisebenzisa ukuqedisa indima kakuhle iphelele. Ulakho ukusebenzisa eyakho imicijo unganaki le oyiphweyo kumbe ucuphe-nje eminye imicijo oyifunayo utshiye ongayifuniyo.

## **...Indima1**

### **..Umutshonhloko**

Ngemva kwalokho ngaqonda ibonda ngakhetha ezephane zodwa ngagaya owekhanka ngayithi qithi ibhodokazi yangakithi ingageziswanga phandle ihlihla ingathi ilinde ukuphekela umgodoyi.

### **Imicabango ongayisebenzisa**

Ngadla okomhlamuki, ngangena umango, abazali bakhe babeye esililweni laye wayelinde ngabomvu nganyonyoba ezihlahleni; Ngeqa nanko ngangena

## **Indima 2**

### **..Umutshonhloko**

Umuzi lo babewutsho ukuthi basigada emini libalele lasebukweni bezinja, phela uthando kaluboni ngangithe ntshobe engutsheni zemzini ngilunywa zinsikizi ezingangamawuwu.

### **Imicabango ongayisebenzisa mfundi**

Elokufa alitsheli, Izisinde phandle, ukukhonkotha kwezinja, weqa wathu lothu, umnyango gwabu.

## **Indima 3**

### **Umutshonhloko**

Nxa sowake wabona inkukhu egxunyuzwe kasikhombisa enkonxeni elamanzi aphuma kusibanda qhwa, ingcono kakhulu kulami engangiqunywe umlomo amehlo esefuna ukuphuma ezikhwameni zawo.

### **Imicabango ongayisebenzisa mfundi**

Indoda emanxeba ebusweni ingithe xhaka, intuba yokuphunyuka, imvubu ezimbili ezilengwegwe, Isibhedlela seST Lukes.

## **ISIPHETHO**

Uzaphiwa kuphela indlela wena ubusungena uhambo okutsho ukuthi uzathola amazwi akuqala qedisa wena ngendlela ofisa ngayo. Nanka amazwi;

Lanxa izimpophoma zenyembezi zisehla ezihlathini zidala izikhukhula ngasengisenza umthandazo ngemva kokufa ngoba.....



## **Qaphela**

Sesizamile mfundi ukuhamba ndawonye sizama ukubhala indaba yokuzibumbela okwamanje asigoqele ngokukhanyisa lokhu.

(a) Indaba yokuzibumbela ingaba ngeqala ngamazwi athile kumbe ecina ngawo. Amanye amazwi engaba phakathi laphakathi kwendaba. Kuqakathekile ukwazi kahle ukutolika amagama oyabe uwaphiwe ukuze ungafohli iganga. Ngemva kokuzibuzabuza ukuthi amazwi engaba phakathi laphakathi kwendaba. Kuqakathekile ukwazi kahle kahle ukutolika amagama oyabe uwaphiwe ukuze ungafohli iganga. Ngemva kokuzibuzabuza ukuthi amazwi engabe efuna uphendule njani ceba ke indlela ozaloba ngayo ukuceba kwenza ukuthi ungaphinda phindi into nye njalo ungaxovi umsebenzi wakho.

(b) Ilakho njalo indaba ukuba yisaga. Lapha sizakutsho ukuba nxa umfundi Isaga engelaqiniso laso engaqali ukuphendula ngoba uza phosela katshana imiklomelo eminengi.

(c) Qaphela njalo ukuthi ngazo zonke izikhathi akusetshenziswe inkathi edluleyo lenkulumo mbiko ukuze kukhanye ukuthi yinto eyenzakalayo emuva le.

## **...PHATHEKA NANKU UMSEBENZI**

...Khetha isihloko esisodwa kulezi bese ubhala indatshana engagcwala amakhasi amathathu beselishintshana labanye liphane imiklomelo ngemva kokuxoxa. Lo mbalisi uzancedisa lapha.

(a) Bhala indatshana elamazwi phakathi kwayo athi “Kwathutsha isigqumfemfe somfazi siphethe umhadlabula woswazi wephane sayihamba kabili eqolo indoda yacela empunzini...”

(b) Isikhuni sitshisa umkhwezeli.

## **INDABA ECHAZAYO**

Indaba yokuzibumbela iphinda njalo idinge ukucubungula amakhono omfundi okwazi ukuchaza ulutho oluthile. Kufanele indlela umfundi ozabhala ngayo iphe umfanekiso engqondweni yobalayo, lokho okuchazwayo kukhanye kuhle obalayo aze akubone bha. Kungadingeka ukuthi kuchazwe into

- Eyesabekayo,
- Ethabisayo,
- Edanisayo,
- Indawo,
- Usuku oluthile
- Umuntu omuhle loba omubi

Kunengi ngeke sikuqede, okumqoka kukho konke lokhu yikwazi ukukhetha amagama achazayo kucace. Ngelokho-ke Indaba echazayo ichaza isenzakalo/isehlakalo kumbe umumo kufanele-ke uke uzame ukuloba indaba echazayo. Ake sikhangele nanzi indima ezimbili zendaba echazayo. Iqedisise wena ulolonge Ikhono lakho lokuchaza.

## **Isihloko**

### **Indawo Yakithi**

Ilizwe lakithi liphawuliwe yisidaka esimnyama okujiyileyo. Izihlahla zakhona zinde okuphawula ubukhona bamanzi phansi. Imizi Ingumzila iyalandelana kodwa itshiyelene izikhala kanti injalo nje ikhangelene lamaqaqa agcwele impofu. Phezulu kwamaqaqa la kulamadwalakazi abutshelezi angela ngitsho lotshanyana lobu.

Enyaweni zala amaqqa kukhona izithuthuthu, kule nkalakatha yechibi lemvelo eligcwele nswi amanzi amhlophe qhwa. Kukhona khonapho udedangendlala womgwaqo ogijima izimota zamapholisa akhangela izihlahla lezinyamazana zemvelo. Nxa uwulandela lo umgwaqo ubheke intshonalanga kukhona igceke elikhulu lona lilotshani kuphela buvitshe nswi kodwa kakula zihlahla eduze. Kwande inyamazana ezinjenge Mpofu, Inkonkoni, amadube lezinye nje inyamazana.

### **Umsebenzi**

(a) Bhala uchaze indawo enhle owake wayivakatshele lakhathezi ongeke uyikhohlwe.

(b) Bhala uchaze indoda embi owake wayibona.

Kufanele ungakhohlwa loba sokutheni ukuceba/ ukuhlela imicijo yakho ikakhulu nxa ubhala. Indaba enjengale- echazayo. Indlu ungayichaza ngokukhangela inhlangothi lezi, phezu kwayo, phakathi laphakathi, phansi, emaceleni laphakathi kwayo. Ingahlelwa kanje imicijo indaba yehla itshelele kamnandi ibonakale umsila lekhandu layo.

# ISAHLUKO 4

## INCWADI

Ukwanda kolwazi sokwenze kwangani ukulotshwa kwencwadi akusaqakathekanga. Phela kuke kwaba lamatelegilamu. Le indlela yokukhulumisana ibe iphangisa kulencwadi. Oyibhalayo *ithelegiramu* ubhadala ngebala ngebala lawo amathelegilamu asethathelwe umsebenzi yimibiko ethunyelwa ngumakhalekhukhwini. Le imibiko ihle ifike khonapho-nje ngalokhu abakuthi ngamameseji. Lalobanje kungani incwadi ayisavamanga ukusetshenziswa kufanele sikunanzelele ukuthi ilokhe ihlolwa ngokugcweleyo emihlolisweni yalelibanga. Kulesi sigaba sizaxoxa ngemihlobo emibili yencwadi;

- Eyobungane
- Eyomsebenzi

## INCWADI YOBUNGANE

Kulezinto ezimbalwa ezimqoka ngendlela incwadi yobungane okufanele imiswe ngayo.

- (a) Ikheli
- (b) Ukubingelela
- (c) Umzimba
- (d) Ukuvalelisa

Sizakuthatha kunye ngakunye lokhu sike sixoxe ngakho.

### (a) Ikheli

Kufanele ikheli libhalwe ngendlela eqondileyo. Lona ikheli litshengisa lapho okuvela khona incwadi usuku, Inyanga lomnyaka incwadi ebhalwe ngayo.

## Izibonelo

Mathabiswana Primary School

Box 2450

Bulawayo

05 Mpalakazi 2010

**Qaphelisisa ukuthi,** (i) Impawu zenkulumo esike sazithi nta kazisetshenziswa lapha, ezinjengekhoma, ongqe, amafulusitopu lokunye.

(ii) Kufanele imizila yonke elandelayo yencwadi isuke endaweni efanayo kuqondane ngci.

(b) **Ukubingelela**

Kanengi lapha abafundi balahlekelwa yimiklomelo ngokusebenzisa indlela zokubingelela eqinisweni abangazisebenzisiyo enkulumeni yansuku zonke. Umuntu nxa ekhuluma lomunye akatsho ukuthi “Kuwe mama” Kodwa uthi “Mama”

Nanzi-ke Izibonelo Zokubingelela

- (a) Mama
- (b) Mama othandekayo
- (c) Mngane
- (d) Mngane othandekayo
- (e) Mfowethu
- (f) Mfowethu othandekayo

Kusobala ukuthi ubhalela umama wakho kakusweleki ukuthi utsho njalo ukuba incwadi iya kuye.

(c) **UMZIMBA UQOBO**

Umzimba yiwo oyisiqokoqela sencwadi ngoba uyiwo othwele lokho okufanele kwethulelwe obhalelwa yo incwadi. Indaba yendima leziqendu ngithemba itshaywe yazwela kuzahluko ezedlulayo akulanto eguqukileyo lalapha, umcijo munye ngamunye esiwethulela lowo esimbhalela incwadi ufanele uzimele esiqenjini sawo. Singawuqeda lowo mcijo sesidlulela kwesinye isiqendu. Ukwehlukanisa isiqendu sinye ngasinye kudinga ukuthi seque umzila ngendlela efanayo kuziqendu zonke besesisiya kwesinye isiqendu (phalagilafu).

(d) **Ukuvalelisa**

Isiphetho kufanele senziwe kuhle. Akukhangelelwanga ukuthi umfundi abhale lokhu esingakuthi yincwadi kogogo. Nxa uyake uthunywe ngugogo ukuba umbhalele incwadi engabe isiya kumalumakho, unyokomncane loba umama wakho ose Goli uyakwazi esikutshoyo. Ekagogo iyavaleliswa ithi we:

**Sala kahle.****Yimi unyoko****uMaTshabangu**

Ngemva kokuvalelisa ugogo uyakhumbula okunye akutshiyileyo mhlawumbe athi “umtshele lokuthi amadolo ayangikhathaza lezinsuku”. Njengoba nje uzabe usuvalelisile sokufanele lokho ukubhale ngaphansi kokuvalelisa.

Esikutshoyo-ke lapha yikuthi kakukho ngitsho langengozi okufanele kuze ngaphansi kwencwadi-

Esivalelisiwe. Okwesibili yikuthi esiNdebeleni ibizo lonke nje lilengxenye ezimbili (i) Isiqalo (2) Isiqu. Liyabe lingaphelelanga nxa lilengxenye eyodwa. Sikujwayele lokhu nxa sikhangelene ngamehlo

sikhuluma njengokuthi “si” endaweni yokuthi “Siphiwe” kumbe “Tha” endaweni yokuthi “Thando” Ekubhaleni-ke sikhangelele ukuthi umfundi wesiNdebele abhale ibizo lonke ekuvaleliseni

### **IZIBONELO**

- |     |        |     |                   |
|-----|--------|-----|-------------------|
| (a) | Yimi   | (b) | Yimi umnganewakho |
|     | USipho |     | USipho            |

### **\*\*\*Umsebenzi**

...Bhalela umngane wakho umsthela ngohlupho olalo emulini yakho udinga lamacebo okusizakala....

### **INCWADI YOMSEBENZI**

Kayisibo bangane, izihlobo labontanga yethu kuphela esibabhalela incwadi. Kwesinye isikhathi siyabhala sidinga indawo yokufunda, umsebenzi lokunye nje empilweni. Ngalokho-ke incwadi yomsebenzi yehlukene kakhulu laleyo esesike sayithinta eyobuhlobo lobungane. Yona-ke imi kanje;

- (a) **Ikheli**

Loluhlobo lwencwadi lulamakheli amabili. Kukhona ikheli yalowo obhalayo lekheli yendawo lapho obhalela khona. Amakheli onke ama aqondane kumhlubulo owodwa.

### **ISIBONELO**

Mathabiswana Pryamry School

Box 2450

Bulawayo

20 Mpalakazi 2010

Maneja

COMASCO & Company

Bulawayo

Qaphela ukuthi usuku, nyanga lomnyaka kubonakala kwelakho ikheli eliyilo elima phezulu kakufakwa kweliphansi.

- b) **Ukubingelela**

Lowo ombhalelayo uyambetha ngesikhundla sakhe loba uqambe ibizo lenhlanganiso ayimelayo lowo obhalelwayo. Nanzi izibonelo;

- (i) Mphathisikolo

- (ii) Nobhala
- (iii) Mnumzana/Nkosikazi
- (iv) Maqhuzu/mgcinisihlalo

Kazifakwa impawu ezikhanyisayo phambi kwamagama okubingelela.

(c) Inhloko

Incwadi yomsebenzi akufanelanga ibe njengencwadi yobungane, ukuthi okuyinjongo yencwadi kutholakala emzimbeni wencwadi. Kulo umhlobo wencwadi injongo obhala ngayo kufanele ibekwe obala. Inhloko-ke ibhalwa ngamabala amakhulu besokudwetshwa umzila oqondileyo ngaphansi kwayo. Njengalokhu.

(i) UKUDINGA UMSEBENZI WOKUBA NGUMABHALANE

KUMBE

(ii) INDAWO YOKUFUNDELA UBUBALISI

KUMBE

(iii) UKUCELA USIZO NGEMPAHLA YOKWAKHA

Lalapho esebala lowo incwadi eqondiswe kuye uyabe esesazi ukuthi incwadi ivele ikhuluma ngani. Uyabe esedinga olunye ulwazi olukhanyisa ngcono inhloko yendaba.

(d) UMZIMBA UQOBO

Akufanelanga umfundi achithe isikhathi ngokubingelela langokubuza impilo yalowo obhalelwayo. Kufanele uhle ungene endabeni, lokhu ungakwenza ngokuhle uzethule njengokuthi. “Ngilijaha elileminyaka engamatshumi amabili lambili “....Encwadini yomsebenzi-ke obalayo akufanelanga abhude edinga ukuthi isiji sendaba yakho yisiphi, itshaye ekhanda uhle uyihlabe esikhonkosini. Indima zakho kufanele zihleleke kusiya ngezigaba lengemicijo yendaba yakho ekuleyo ncwadi.

Kubanga leli okilo ele ‘O’ level kuba lenani lamazwi Okhangelelwe ukuthi ubhale ngalo incwadi. Amazwi angumzimba wencwadi yakho kufanele asuthise lelo nani.

(e) UKUPHETHA

Incwadi yo msebenzi ephetheke kuhle kufanele ukuthi ekucineni kwayo weqe umzila owodwa bese ubhala indinyana eveza ukuba lethemba lokuthi kuzakuya ngasifudlana lokho okufunayo kuhambe kuhle kwamukeleke kulowo ombhaleleyo. Indinyana yokuvala ingumutsho owodwa nje njengokuthi;

- (a) Ngilethemba elikhulu ukuthi isicelo sami sizathola izandla ezivulekile semukeleke.
- (b) Ngiyilindele ngokulangazelela impendulo evela kuwe.

(f) **Ukuvalelisa**

Qaphela ukuthi kulo umhlobo wencwadi kufanele ubhale ibizo lesibongo ngokugcweleyo ekuvaleliseni kwakho. Akufani lapha lencwadini yobungane ngoba kuleyo sifunisela ukuthi umgane wakho uyasazi isibongo sakho lokuthi nguwe wedwa olalelo bizo kubangani bakhe bonke. Ungavalelisa kanje;

**Izibonelo**

Yimi ozithandayo/ ozithobileyo

uSiyephi Mkhwananzi

KUMBE

Yimi

Siyephi Mkhwananzi

#Njengoba nje incwadi ebhalwa ngumuntu edinga umsebenzi kumbe ukuqeqetsha esiya phambili. Ifuna ukuthi umuntu aphelekezele ngolwazi lokuthi azakale ngokugcweleyo, kufanele kube lephepha elinanyathiselwa encwadini. Lelophepha liveza ngendlela ehlelekileyo ukuthi ungumuntu onjani. Lelophepha lilengxenywe ezingabanhlanu.

Ingxenywe Zakhona yilezi;

- (a) Ubuntu bomlobi
- (b) Izinga lemfundo
- (c) Ulwazi lenkambo yomsebenzi
- (d) Okuthandwa ngumlobi ekuchitheni isizungu
- (e) Abantu abaqathekileyo abazi umlobi.

Incwadi yokuziveza le yande ukubizwa ngokuthi yi C.V esilungwini. Thina lapha sizakuthi yincwadi yokuziveza.

(a) **Ubuntu bomlobi**

Isibongo : Masina

Ibizo : Nhlanhla

Ubulili : Umuntu wesilisa

Umnyaka lelenga : 22 Mbimbitho 1973

Lokuzalwa.

Isimo sokugana : Impohlo

Ukholo : Iwisili

Uhlupho emzimbeni : Alukho

(b) **Izinga lemfundo**

1980 - 1987 : Guga Pry School  
Dongamuzi, Lupane

1988 - 1991 : Dongamuzi Sec Sch

'O' Level	Isingisi	B
	IsiNdebele	A
	Ijogilafu	A
	Imbali	B
	Inombolo	B
	Ukubaza	A

(c) **ULWAZI LENKAMBO YOMSEBENZI**

1993 - 1994 - Ufolomani we Baobab Industries eLupane

1995 - 1999 - Imaneja yeTeak Industries koBulawayo.

2000 - Kuze kube manje umgcinisihlalo we Forestry Commission MAT NORTH

(d) Engikuthandayo ngesikhathi sokukhululeka

- Ukubaza amathebuli lamakhobothi
- Ukudlala unobhutshuzwayo
- Ukubhukutsha
- Ukubala amanoveli lezilobo zesintu

(e) **Abantu Abaqakatheileyo Abangaziyo Kakuhle**

Nxa kufuneka olunye ulwazi ngami nanzi iziphathamandla ezilandelayo zilakho ukusiza.

(i) J. J Gumede -INombolo zikamakhalekhukhwini

Maneja 0711 561 709



- Baobab Industries      Ebulenjini: JJ. Co @ yahoo. com  
Lupane
- (ii)      Umm T.C. Khabo      INombolo 0711 579 449  
Umkhokheli      Ebulenjini T.C. :-c oyahoo.com
- (iii)      Umfundisi V.S. Tshoba Inombolo 9773 423 535  
U.CC.SA      Ebulenjini, V. S. @ Yahoo.com  
Lupane.

### **...UMSEBENZI**

**Bhalela ummeli wedale lePhalamende wakho umtshela ngenhlupho elilazo esikolo ucela losizo kuye. Kulesisahluko njalo sizakhangela indlela okulotshwa ngayo ingxoxo. Indikimba yethu lapha sizakuthi.**

### **Indaba eyingxoxo**

Lo ngumhlobo wendaba exwaywa ngabafundi abanengi. Lokhu kwenziwa yikuthi amasu okuloba ingxoxo aya esilela kubo abafundi. Okumqoka engxoxweni yindlela yokuyimisa. Yindaba enambithekayo impela le nxa ithe yamiswa kuhle. Into eyenza ulimi lwabalingiswa luthathekise yikubafunza amagama alucecisayo ulimi. Bazikhulumele kuhle ngendlela abayithandayo. Ukukhuluma kwabo betshintshana amagama kufanele kuqubule imizwa ethile kobalayo ingxoxo aze akhohlwe lokuthi uyabala kube ingani labo bantu uyababona mathupha. Engxoxweni siqakathekisa lokhu;

#### **(a)      Ukungenisa/ukuvula**

Isingeniso sike saxoxa ngaso siqhweba ingqondo yobalayo. Senza obalayo abe lelukuluku lokwazi ukuthi udaba luphathelane lani. Isingeniso sendlala umumo okhona ukuthi kuyaxoxwa nje, kuyaliwa loba njani. Isingeniso-ke sihle simezele obalayo ukuthi ingxoxo iphathelene lani. Kufanele isingeniso sibe sifitshane sethule nje okuhlangana khona abalingiswa. Nansi isibonelo sesingeniso sengxoxo.

“Wathutsha ecabanga ukuthi usephuzile uMkhwebu uthe uthi thala akaze abona muntu lapho abecingela khona ukuthi uzahlanga khona lo Ndiweni ukuze baxukaxuke udaba lokutshontshwa kwezinkomo osukubhahile kwelakibo”. Kusingeniso esiphezulu sihle sibone ukuthi kuzakhulunywa ngohlupho lokutshontshwa kwenkomo.

#### **(b)      Umzimba wengxoxo**

Amabizo abalingiswa kufanele aqondane khaxa ekucineni kodwa ngapha komzila obomvu wekhasi abawuthi yimajini. Kuba butshapha nxa amabizo amanye engayale amanye le. Okunye njalo yikuthi lowo lalowo wabaxoxayo kufanele asebenzise indima entsha eqondane lebizo lakhe ukuze kukhanye ukuthi osekhuluma ngubani. Inkulumo yomlingiswa munye ilakho ukuphawulwa ngempawu zokukhanyisa ezinjenga makhoma, onkophe okungasetshenziswa ukuvula lukuvalala inkulumo. Qaphela kuzo zonke

ingxoxo kufanele kube khona umlandisi. Simbona yena ngamazwi asezibayeni esitsho mhlawumbe indlela labo abaxoxayo abenza ngayo ngenkathi kuxoxwa. Umlandisi lo nguye obhala ingxoxo, phela nguwe owabonayo kusenzenka kumbe sithi nguwe okubonayo engqondweni yakho lokho obhala ngakho.

Abalingiswa bengxoxo bengaba lenkulumo eziphawulwe ngendlela ezimbili.

- (i) Silakho ukusebenzisa onkophe abokuvula lokuvala inkulumo, le ngenye indlela ephawula inkulumo kanje ‘ ‘.

### **Isibonelo**

‘Angitshongo Ndiweni? Ukuthi abatshontshi benkomo laba yinzalo yakhonapha kwelakithi’ kutsho umkhwebu echaya izandla.

“Angikuphikisanga Mkhwebu ngalivuma elakho ngoba liqotho lingavikeki’ Kuphendula uNdiweni ejolozele endaweni inye kungathi kukhona akufunda kuyo. Ngezinye indlela kule indlela yokuloba Ingxoxo abalingiswa kasibaboni ngamagama. Sibona kuphela lapho okuphelela khona Inkulumo yomlingiswa munye ngamunye.

Kesiphinde siqhubeke kancane lengxoxo yethu esiyitshiyele endleleni;

‘UNtanjana, uKhohlo loSibiya abafana laba abaphezulu eMlazi angithi zibakhalele’ Kuqhubeka uMkhwebu.

‘Ah! Ungatsho njalo; Mkhwebu, nini,? Ngaphi? Pho Khathesi bangaphi?’ NguNdiweni olandelisa amagama ayimbuzo.

Khathesi-ke sizake sikhangele Indlela yokwethula Ingxoxo sisebenzisa okhefana:

### **Isibonelo**

Mkhwebu: Angitshongo Ndiweni? Ukuthi abatshontshi benkomo laba yinzalo yakhonapha kwelakithi. Echaya izandla.

Ndiweni: Angikuphikisanga Mkhwebu ngalivuma elakho ngoba liqotho lingavikeki (ejolozele endaweni yinye kungathi kukhona akufunda kuyo)

Mkhwebu: uNtanjana, uKhohlo loSibiya abafana laba abaphezulu eMlazi angithi zibakhalele kuqhubeka uMkhwebu.

Ndiweni: Ah! Ungatsho njalo, Mkhwebu, nini? Ngaphi? Pho Khathesi bangaphi. NguNdiweni elandelisa amagama ayimibuzo.

Siyabona-ke lapha ukuthi kasisasebenzisi impawu zokukhanyisa ezinjengabonkophe abaphawula lapho okuphelela khona Inkulumo. Lapha ke siphawula Inkulumo ngebizo

lomlingiswa lokhefana phami walo ibizo. Nanzelela ukuthi okusezibayeni ngamazwi omlobi wokulandisa okwenzakalayo.

### **ISIPHETHO SENGXOXO**

Isiphetho siqakatheke kuzo zonke Indaba ngoba sona sigoqela konke okumunyethwe yindaba. Engxoxweni isiphetho siba yindinyana emfitshazana ezimele yodwa. Asiphethe eyethu ingxoxo;

UNdiweni wamukela icebo likaMkhwebu lokuthi bayeqoqa amanye amadoda balonde inyawo zabantu ezazibhale lapho abayibo abakhanya bengamasela enkomo. Lelanga laselibantubahle uMkhwebu wabheka impumalanga esiya emnzini wakhe lo Ndiweni esiya kowakhe.

### **Esikunanzelelayo yikuthi**

- (i) Umfundi kufanele anqume ukuthi ubhala yiphi ingxoxo esebenzisa indlela yokuqala kumbe eyesibili. Kakufanelanga axubanise indlela lezi. Nxa esebenzisa Indlela elamagama abalingiswa labokhefana akube njalo zingaze zaxovwa.
- (ii) Indlela ingxoxo evulwa ngayo lephethwa ngayo iyafanana ezindleleni zombili zengxoxo.

### **...YENZA NANKU UMSEBENZI**

- (a) Ukhansila usethe kungalinywa emasimini edolobheni ovela kilo uthe abazalima umumbu wabo uzagecwa bahlawuliswe. Bhala ingxoxo phakathi kwabomama ababili besola kakhulu lesisinqmo. Ingxoxo yakho kufanele ibe lamazwi angu 300 kusiya ku 400
- (b) Kudibene amantombazana amabili akade edingana ngoba ekhombelene ijaha. Bhala ingxoxo engamazwi angu 300 kusiya ku 400 edalwa yilokhu.

### **INDABA EPHA IMIBONO**

Le Indaba itshiyene lendaba ongazibumbela yona. Le iba lendikimba ethile oyiphiweyo oyabe ukhangelelwe ukuthi usebenze uphezu kwayo. Kule indaba umfundi ukhangelelwe ukuthi aveze imibono, imiqondo lemicabango yakhe mayelana lesihloko esithile asiphiweyo ukuhleleka lokuqoqeka kwemicijo yakho okulamandla okusuthisa abalayo ukuthi into obhala ngayo uyayazi qho kawuyiphumphuthi imicabango oyethulayo. Ifanele ibe ngejulileyo esekela kumbe ephikisa owuphiweyo. Kuyenzeka ukuthi ucelwe ukuthi uveze amacele womabili. Qaphela ungalobi samuntu oziphikisayo kuphawule nje kucace ukuthi omunye umuntu engakubona njani omunye laye njalo wena kufanele ukhiphe imicijo eyenele inhlangothi zombili zendikimba.

### **Qaphelisisa**

Okuyikho okumqoka lapha yikuthi imicijo uyivezile na. Ukuthi kambe ihlelekile yaqoqeka ngobungcwethi obuphekemeyo. Lakhona kuyikho okuqakatheke kakhulu lokhu lapha, imitshonhloko, izindima, isingeniso leSiphetho esike sakuthinta kufanele kube khona lakho kumiswe kule.

Laloba nje sigcizelela zonke Ingxenye zendaba sizaphinda sitsho njalo ukuthi. Imiklomelo eminengi umfundi uyithola ngokuhwatsha imitshoko yemicijo elomgogodla.

### **UMSEBENZI WOKWENZA**

Khetha isihloko sibe sinye kulezi ubhale indaba elamazwi angaba ngu 400.

- (a) Ukhethwe ukuthi uzayakhuluma emphakathini mayelana lembangela zokwanda komkhuhlane wengculazi lendlala zokuwuvikela. Bhala Indlela obuzakwethula ngayo loludaba  
Kumbe
- (b) Xoxa ngendlala ozibonayo ezingehlisa isisindo sendlala elizweni utsho lezindlela ezingenza ubuhlungu bendlala buvikeleke.  
Kumbe
- (c) Landisa ngengqubo yombuyiso ngokungcwala kwayo.

## ISAHLUKO 5

### Sikhangelele ukuthi ekupheleni kwalesisahluko:

- (i) Umfundi ebe sehlonyisiwe ngamakhono okubala okusuthisayo
- (ii) Umfundi ebe esekwazi ukuphendula imibuzo ngendlela esuthisayo
- (iii) Sibe sesifunde ngokufinqa indaba ngenani eliphawuliweyo
- (iv) Ukuchaza amagama asendatshaneni njengokusetshenziswa kwawo emitshweni.

Indaba yokuzwisisa

Lelikhono liphethe imiklomelo engamatshumi amabili kuphepha lakuqala. Ukuze kube lendlela yokuthola imiklomelo le sizake sithinte kafitshane ukuthi umfundi angancediseka njani ekubaleni okulomvuzo. Kulamanyathela ambalwa esizawakhangela lapha;

### Amanyathela okubala lokuphendula imibuzo

- Bala udlula unganaki amagama anzima longawejwayelanga ohlangana lawo udinge-nje ukususa Inkungu engqondweni ngokuthi kukhulunywa ngani endabeni
- Kwesinye isikhathi kungadingeka ukuthi ubale ngokuphumisela kancane, abanye abafundi bezwa ngcono engazizwa ebala.
- Bala ngokwesibili, khathezi uzame ukuchasisa amagama ongawejwayelanga ngendlela asetshenziswe ngayo emutshweni.
- Ekuphindeneni kwakho ukubala zama ukuphendula engqondweni yakho imibuzo le **ungubani**.

### Wenzi, nini, ngaphi, kutheni, njani?

Nxa imibuzo le iphenduleka engqondweni kwenza kube lokuzwisiseka ngcono kwendaba.

- Bhala ephetshaneni eliseceleni amagama abalingiswa lobudlelwano abalabo.
- Qaphela ukubala umbuzo uwuzwisise ungakaphenduli kulengozi lapha eyokwenwaya lapho okungalumi khona. Sitsho ukuthi kungenzeka uphendule ongakubuzwanga.
- Impendulo zakho kakufanelanga zibe zinde kakhulu kaziqoqeke ziqonde lokho okubuziweyo.
- Nxa uphendula sebenzisa awakho amazwi ngazo zonke izikhathi. Laloba ungeboleka awomlobi kodwa awakho amazwi aveza ukuzwisisa kwakho indaba ngcono.
- Ukuthi kufanele uphendule okunganani kweyeme kunani lemiklomelo oliphiweyo ngezinye indlela ungabala umbuzo qaphela lenani lemiklomelo ukuze wazi ukuthi uphendule kule.
- Indaba okufanele yiphendulele imibuzo kuzadingeka ukuthi uyizwisise impela ngoba kulomlandu wokuthi uyiphe isihloko esiyifaneleyo. Leso sihloko kakufanelanga sibe side kakhulu futhi kiso kufanele kuvele ukuthi indaba uyayazi na.
- Nanzelela njalo ungaze waminyanisa izimpendulo zakho.

“UMkhithika wahle wayihlela eyakhe watshaya uphondo.”

#Ake sithathe ikhefu kancane sikhangele nanku umsebenzi.

## **UMSEBENZI**

### **Bala indatshana elandelayo ubusephendula imibuzo**

uMkhithika Thebe kanye lebutso lakoMhlahlandlela basebekude. Basebelezinyanga ezimbili ezivayo besendleleni. Basebelahlekelwe ngumkhondo wendlela ababehamba ngawo bazebazithela eguswini elimnyama. Babesemangweni ongempumalanga kwelizwe likaZanke. Kwakungasi zilo zomango kuleli gusu. Kwakulezibhongayo, kubelezitshaya amakhwelo kudume iganga lonke nje. Babelala bebase umlilo okuyikho okwakusenza zingasondeli lapho ababekhona.

Waze wababaza uMkhithika ekuseni bosuku abazange babuquthe lakancane wathi, “Yizilwane zokuthini lezi? Hatshi, ayisiyo ndawo yokuhanjwa le, iyingozi kakhulu. Selokhe sasuka kwelakwa Zulu asikaze sibone izilwane ezinengi ngalolu hlobo.”

Basuka kuleyo ndawo baqonda nta entshonalanga, baze bayabhobokela eNtabeni ende eyayilentombo zemifula lezifudlana ezitshiyeneyo. Bafika bakha amadumba kuleyo ndawo eyayilokuthula baphumula insuku zabane. Babelokhe bengakaze bawuhotshe umoya kaMzilikazi. Babelenjongo yokuthi bazabuzamaqembu abahlangana lawo, kodwa kuze kufike leso sikhathi basebebone abathwa kanye laMananzwa kuphela. Kwakunzima ukuthi bahotshe umoya ebantwini abanje ngoba babesithi bengathi tshazi uMhlahlandlela bacele ezinyaweni.

Basuka lapho babhekisa amabombo abo eningizimu- mpumalanga yelizwe. Bathe sebehambe umango omude bahlaselwa ngumkhuhlane wenyongo owawubangwa yimiyane eyayimikhulu inga ngocikilicane iluma indoda isale iyisiduli. Lanxa basebehlwe yilo umkhuhlane banyathela kunjalo baze bayaphumulela phambili lapho ababengasahlutshwa yimiyane khona.

Indoda ethile yakoNgwenya yagebha izimpande yaxoza lamaxolo yafaka emanzini yanathisa bonke abasebegula, bayigabha okuzwayo inyongo. Yathi iphela iviki basebengcono kakhulu. Babuya baluqalisa njalo uhambo lwabo, banyathela sibili baze bayabhobokela emangweni owawulezihlahla ezithe gqa gqa. Phambi kwabo kwakulentaba elesiphongo sendwangu, ezansi kwayo kwakulezihlahla ezenileyo. Phakathi kwalezo zihlahla bakhanyelwa ngabantu ababebuthene. uMkhithika wahle wayihlela eyakhe batshaya uphondo.

Leloqembu elalihlinza Indlovu ngaphansi kweNtaba kwakungelabaKwena, elalihlamuke emabuthweni kaSibindwana. Lalikhokhelwa ngumuntu owayesekhulile okwakuthiwa nguMakoto. Iqembu likamaKoto lalithe lingempumalanga kwamaxhapozi eMahalihali lasinda ngokucela ezinyaweni libalekela amabutho kaMzilikazi ayeseligombolozele. Kwathunjwa abalutshwana, inengi labo labaleka lazawela kulo umango owawuyilizwe labathwa. Lithe lifika kulintaba lethukela inkalakatha yendlovu eyayibulawe yimicibitsholo yabathwa eyayilobuthi.

### **Imibuzo**

- (a) Inike isihloko esiyifaneleyo Indatshana le [1]
- (b) Kuyini okwenza iqembu likaMkhithika lazithela eguswini elimnyama? [1]
- (c) Umumo walindawo evezwe lapha kukhanya uyesabeka. Sekela ukuqiniseka kwalo umnakano ngokusendabeni [2]
- (d) Ngokuvezwe kule indatshana ubona ingathi uMhlahlandlela libutho elinjani? [2]
- (e) Qamba inhlophe ezimbili ababhekana lazo ezazisenza uhambo lwabo lubenzima [2]
- (f) Ndlela bani yokuzelapha evezwe lapha? [1]
- (g) Kulentaba ezimbili eziqanjwe lapha zichasise ngokwehlukana kwazo [2]
- (h) UMkhithika uphinde phose okwamahlandla amathathu eqanjwa ngegama kule indatshana. Ubona angathi yindoda enjani uMkhithika? [1]
- (i) Ngabantu abanjani abaThwa? [1]
- (j) Wayelutshayelani uPhondo uMkhithika ngomcabango wakho? [1]
- (k) Amagama alandelayo athethwe emitshweni ephezulu. Achasise ngendlela asetshenziswe ngayo emitshweni.
  - (i) Ngumkhondo
  - (ii) Bayabhobokela
  - (iii) Amadumba
  - (iv) Bacele ezinyaweni
  - (v) Babhekise amabombo

Umhloliso ulotshwa ngesikhathi esimisiweyo, ngalokho-ke ukudlalisa isikhathi okuyize kuyingozi. Abanye abafundi balephutha lokudlalisa isikhathi bephinda bebuza umbuzo ovele usubuziwe, kufanele umfundi aqonde ngqo empendulweni yakhe lokho akwethuleyo.

### **Isibonelo**

Kuyini okwenza iqembu likaMkhithika lizithele eguswini elimnyama? [1]

### **Impendulo 1**

Okwenza ukuthi iqembu likaMkhithika lizithele eguswini elimnyama yikuthi basebelahlekelwe yindlela ababehamba ngayo.

### **Impendulo 2**

Yikuthi basebelahlekelwe yindlela ababehamba ngayo

## Qaphela

Impendulo yakuqala inde okutsho ukuthi ngeminye imizuzu echithiweyo ngokwandisa amagama. Eyesibili impendulo iqondile kodwa imfitshane. Okuqakathekileyo yikuphawula kuhle kuphele inombolo yombuzo owuphendulayo njengokuthi 1(a) lothwebulayo kayisoze imlahle impendulo yakho.

## ISIFINQO

Leli ngelinye njalo ikhono ebangeni le ‘O’ level esizakuxoxa ngalo lapha. Sikhangelele ukuthi umfundi wolimi enelise ukuthatha inkulumo ende ayenze ibe mfitshane kodwa engalahlanga umqondo wayo.

Isifinqo-ke sikhangelala lokho okuqakatheke kakhulu endatshaneni. Ake silolonge indlela esingafinqa ngayo ngalesi sibonelo;

“Kulezigqoko ezinengi endlini yakhe. Ezibomvu, ezimnyama, eziluhlaza, amakhakhi, eziyibubende, ezilombala wesibhakabhaka, ezilithanga, eziliqamule leminye imibala enjengethendele leminye nje.”

#Asizame-ke ukufunyeza Indatshanyana le ephezulu ngamazwi angedluli ayisikhombisa. Umugca ophezulu lo ulamazwi aphose afika kwangamatshumi amabili. Thina sizazama ukuwafinyeza engagedluli ayisikhombisa;

“Kulezigqoko ezilemibala ehlukeneyo endlini yakhe.” [5 amagama]

Siyakubona mgceke-ke ukuthi umqondo ulokhe ungalahlekanga, thina-nje silahle amagama amanye alokhe enonisa umqondo owodwa. Ukuze lokhu sikubambisise sizaphinda njalo sikhangele esinye isiqendu bese sisifinyeza sindawonye.

“Umama wakulelikhaya uphethe emlonyeni, sisanda kufika nje wayesenxaphe citshe okufika ikhulu. Uthe eqeda lapho kwangani ngumsakazo we *FM* umlomo usuze uqhuqha...”

Umugca lo lawo ulamagama afika amatshumi amabili. Ake sizame njalo ukuwufinyeza inkulumo ekulo umugca;

“Umama walapha uyalawula njalo ulolaka.” [5]

Sesiqume phose amagama alitshumi lanhlana kodwa umqondo, isiji sendaba silokhe sikhona.

NB: Ngezinye indlela Indaba ilokunye okungasindaba phakathi kwayo. Lapha sizama ukuthi indaba ilazo ezinye izinto ezizama ukuyikhanyisa kodwa zingaze zilahleke lezompawu akudleli muntu umzimba phela umongo wendaba uyabe ulokhe ukhona.

Isigqoko eside singasiquma ukuze senele umniniso singahubi phansi. Kukhona izinto ezingaphumiyo kuso, ukhalo, isikopela lezipha phela lokho yiso isikethi ngokwaso. Kwala lalesi esifinyeziweyo isigcebhezana silazo lezi zinto esiziqambileyo. Lakhona-ke isigcebhezana sisifitshane kangaka silakho ukuvala izigaba eziqakathekileyo.

Isifinqo laso sinjalo sinjenge siketi esiqunyiweyo saba sifitshane kodwa sisenelisa ukukhava izigaba ezimqoka zomzimba. Singakaqhubekeli phambili ake uzame ukufinyeza indatshana elandelayo,



ungaqeda bese uqathanisa lalokhu esesikuthinta lapha phansi uzihlole ukuthi uqhube njani, maphutha bani owatshengisileyo ekulobeni kwakho.

## **UMSEBENZI**

### **LAPHUMA ELINYE LINGAKATSHONI**

#### **Bala indatshana elandelayo ubusephendula imibuzo**

uMkhithika Thebe kanye lebuthe lakoMhlahlandlela basebekude. Basebelezinyanga ezimbili ezivayo besendleleni. Basebelahlekelwe ngumkhondo wendlela ababehamba ngawo bazebazithela eguswini elimnyama. Babesemangweni ongempumalanga kwelizwe likaZanke. Kwakungasi zilo zomango kuleli gusu. Kwakulezibhongayo, kubelezitshaya amakhwelo kudume iganga lonke nje. Babelala bebase umlilo okuyikho okwakusenza zingasondeli lapho ababekhona.

Waze wababaza uMkhithika ekuseni bosuku abazange babuqthe lakancane wathi, “Yizilwane zokuthini lezi? Hatshi, ayisiyo ndawo yokuhanjwa le, iyingozi kakhulu. Selokhe sasuka kwelakwa Zulu asikaze sibone izilwane ezinengi ngalolu hlobo.”

Basuka kuleyo ndawo baqonda nta entshonalanga, baze bayabhobokela enNtabeni ende eyayilentombo zemifula lezifudlana ezitshiyeneyo. Bafika bakha amadumba kuleyo ndawo eyayilokuthula baphumula insuku zabane. Babelokhe bengakaze bawuhotshe umoya kaMzilikazi. Babelenjongo yokuthi bazabuza amaqembu abahlangana lawo, kodwa kuze kufike leso sikhathi basebebone abaThwa kanye laMananzwa kuphela. Kwakunzima ukuthi bahotshe umoya ebantwini abanje ngoba babesithi bengathi tshazi uMhlahlandlela bacele ezinyaweni.

Basuka lapho babhekisa amabombo abo eningizimu- mpumalanga yelizwe. Bathe sebehambe umango omude bahlaselwa ngumkhuhlane wenyongo owawubangwa yimiyane eyayimikhulu inga ngocikilicane iluma indoda isale iyisiduli. Lanxa basebesahlelwe yilo umkhuhlane banyathela kunjalo baze bayaphumulela phambili lapho ababengasahlutshwa yimiyane khona.

Indoda ethile yakoNgwenya yagebha izimpande yaxoza lamaxolo yafaka emanzini yanathisa bonke abasebegula, bayigabha okuzwayo inyongo. Yathi iphela iviki basebengcono kakhukulu. Babuya baluqalisa njalo uhambo lwabo, banyathela sibili baze bayabhobokela emangweni owawulezihlahla ezithe gqa gqa. Phambi kwabo kwakulentaba elesiphongo sendwangu, ezansi kwayo kwakulezihlahla ezenileyo. Phakathi kwalezo zihlahla bakhanyelwa ngabantu ababebuthene. uMkhithika wahle wayihlela eyakhe batshaya uphondo.

Leloqembu elalihlinza Indlovu ngaphansi kweNtaba kwakungelabaKwena, elalihlamuke emabuthweni kaSibindwana. Lalikhokhelwa ngumuntu owayesekhulile okwakuthiwa nguMakoto. Iqembu likamaKoto lalithe lingempumalanga kwamaxhapozi eMahalihali lasinda ngokucela ezinyaweni libalekela amabutho kaMzilikazi ayeseligombolozele. Kwathunjwa abalutshwana, inengi labo labaleka lazawela kulo umango uwawuyilizwe labaThwa. Lithe lifika kulintaba lethukela inkalakatha yendlovu eyayibulawe yimicibitsholo yabaThwa eyayilobuthi.

### ...UMBULO

Finyeza Indathana ephezulu ibe ngamazwi angedluli amatshumi amahlanu [50]

Usuzahamba uhlola-ke indlela olobe ngayo isifinqo sakho, nanzelelisisa kakhulu lapho obungaqondisanga kuhle khona kulokhu esizakuthinta ngaphansi bese uzama ukuthuthukisa khonapho. Silezinto ezimqoka zokuloba isifinqo. Le sithi yimithetho eligolide elitshumi, yokuloba isifinqo. Yile:

- (1) Sebenzisa awakho amazwi nxa ufinqa
- (2) Hlela imicijo yakho kwelinye iphetshana mandulo kokuloba isifinqo
- (3) Xwaya ukusebenzisa izaga izitsho ekulobeni kwakho isifinqo, xhumanisa imicijo yakho ngezihlanganiso ezifaneleyo
- (4) Ungakagaguli isifinqo khangela inani lamagama ozalisebenzisa. Abahloli balemikhakha emibili yenani lamagama abajwayele ukuyihlola. Okwakuqala kungadingeka ukuthi ufinyeze indaba ibe linani elilodwa oliphiwayo Okwesibili kungadingeka ukuthi isifinqo sakho sibe lamagama aphakathi laphakathi kwamanani amabili njengokuthi, loba ngamagama aphakathi kwangamatshumi amahlanu kusiya kwangamatshumi ayisithupha 50- 60.

Nxa ke kufanele amagama akho abe phakathi laphakathi kwathile aphawuliweyo 50-60 kutsho mgceke ukuthi akufanelanga (1) abe ngaphansi kwe 50 (2) abe ngu 50 (3) abe ngu 60 (4) abe phezu kuka 60.

Kutsho ukuthi awabe linani elithile eliphakathi kwalezi inombolo 51-59.

#Kuyadingeka ukuthi ubhale inani lamagama owasebenzisileyo ekucineni kwesifinqo. Bakhona-ke abanye abazenza isikhwehle sako Gasa esiphanda umumbu ngonyezi abathi nxa bebona ukuthi amagama abo edlule kakhulu kumbe ayasilela besebebhala inani elingayisilo. Lokhu yikuganga uyakujezisela ngokuthathelwa imiklomelo (ukuphenalayiza). Bhala Iqiniso, leqiniso lizakukhulula.

- (5) Isifinqo silotshwa size siyethutsha kusetshenziswa inkulumo mbiko (*reported speech*) hatshi inkulumo qho (*direct speech*). Ngezinye indlela amazwi ngitsho amazwi akhulunywe ngabalingiswa silakho ukuwabika singawathathi enjalo.
- (6) Njengoba ufinyeza Indima ezinengi ezisendatshaneni uzifake kundima eyodwa kutsho ukuthi uyadobha imicijo endimeni ehlukeneyo uyihlanganise uyihlele ukuze yenele endimeni eyodwa. Phela isifinqo sibhalwa ngendima eyodwa zwi. (Iphalagilafu eyodwa) Imicijo yakho ixhunyaniswa yizihlanganiso ezinjenga lezi; njalo; futhi; phezu kwalokho, okunye njalo nje.
- (7) Ungathi uloba isifinqo uthole ukuthi inkathi isixubene yazi ukuthi sokwenzeke iphutha. Isifinqo silotshwa ngenkathi eyodwa zwi. Kungaba yinkathi yamanje, eyedluleyo, ezayo njalo njalo, kodwa akufanelanga zixutshaniswe inkathi oloba ngazo.

- (8)Kungenzakala ukuthi umhloli athi iphe isihloko esiyifaneleyo Indaba. Zonke Izikhathi lwisela ukulolonga isihloko esilamazwi angedluli amahlanu kanti sinjalonje kufanele siveze isiji sendaba kakuhle.
- (9)Asithi usunanzelele ukuthi usubhale isifinqo eside kakhulu ukwedlula inani lamagama oliphiweyo, hlola isikhathi sakho nxa sivuma ukuthi uqalise kutsha, khansela lokho ngokudweba umzila owodwa oqumayo bese useqa umzila uqale kutsha.
- (10) Indlela ofinqe ngayo kufanele yenze lalowo ongabalanga Indaba yonke ngobude bayo abekwazi kakuhle ukuthi indaba ibikhuluma ngani enelise laye ukuyilandisa kwangathi uyibalile yonke mathupha.

# ISAHLUKO 6

## UKUCUTSHUNGULWA KOGWALO JIKELEZI

Ekupheleni kwesahluko;

- (1) Umfundi; kufanele abe esekwazi isimo sogwalo
- (2) Ebe esesenelisa ukuluqamula ngeziqa zalo ugwalo
- (3) Ebe esekwazi ukucubungula laloba yiluphi ugwalo ongahlangana lalo engelankinga
- (4) Umfundi kufanele ebesesenelisa ukucubungula izimilo zabalingiswa ngokusuthisayo.
- (5) Kufanele enelise ukuphuma lezindikimba zogwalo kakuhle.
- (6) Akwazi ukutolika lokuphendula imibuzo yogwalo ngendlela esuthisayo.

### Kulesisahluko sizakhangelanga;

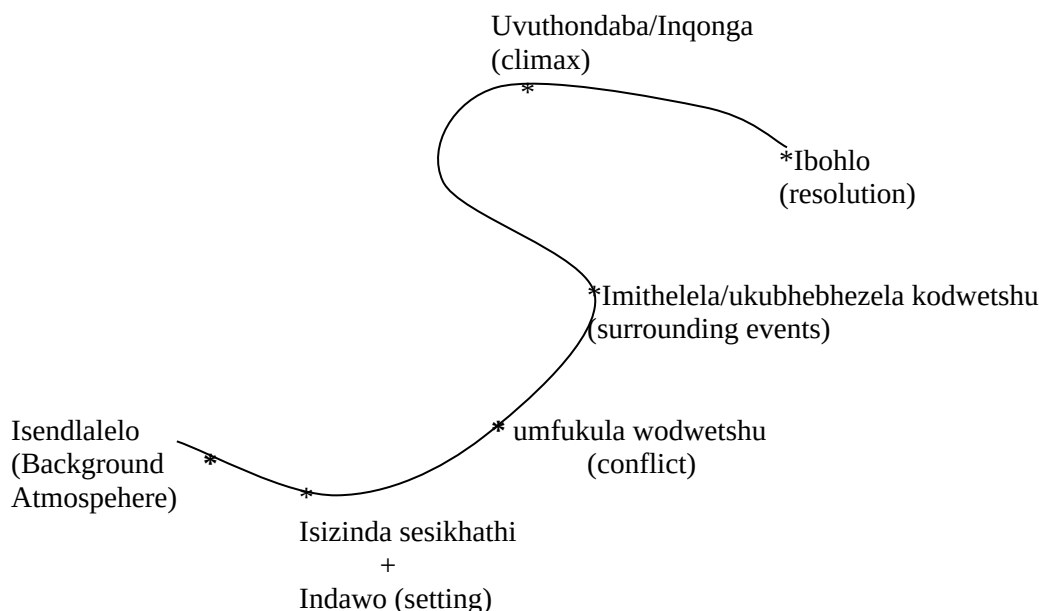
- Ukuthi kuyini INoveli
- Ukuma kwenoveli
- Isendlalelo
- Isizinda sendawo lesikhathi
- Umfukula wodwetshu
- Imithelela lukubhebhezela kodwetshu
- Inqonga/Uvuthondaba
- Ibohlo
- Ulimi
- Izehlakalo ezomqoka
- Isifinqo sogwalo
- Ukuthi ishloko esifanele ugwalo ngesinjani
- Isiphetho esisuthisayo
- Amasiko lenkolo
- Imihlobo yabalingiswa
- Izifundo
- Izindikimba (Themes)
- Ukuphila kogwalo.

### • **Inoveli**

Yindaba engaba yinkambo yeqiniso kumbe ebunjwe ngumlobi engqondweni yakhe iphethe izifundo ezithile. Njengoba abantu bebanengi umhlaba wonke ungaka kukhona umlobi akubonayo ukuthi sokuphandle inhlalakahle kazulu abe esedinga ukuthi kuqondiswe. Indaba ekiyo inoveli yeyama kumlobi ukuthi uyingcitshi kangani ukudlaladlala ngolimi lokudonsa imizwa kobalayo. Kukhona-ke okumfuqayo umlobi ukuthi abhale lokhu esikuthi yinjongo.

## Ukuma koGwalo

Ugwalo lonke luphose lungene khaxa kulo umdwebo esilawo phansi lapha



### Isendlalelo

Ugwalo lunye ngalunye lulomumo olusungula ngalo. Obala kuhle ngelihlo lobukolitshi uhle akunanzelele kumbe abe lomfanekiso wesiqubu, umumo kanye lephimbo logwalo lusungula nje. Abanye njalo abalobi bandlalela phezu kwalokho ngokuveza abalingiswa lokudlelana kwabo. Lokhu umlobi kakwenzi ngendlela ebuthundu njengokuthi athi “silo maNdlovu, ngumama kaThoko, umaNcube ngoka Siphawe,” kodwa ubethula ngapha evela eyilanda indaba yakhe.

### ISIZINDA- ISIKHATHI LENDAWO

Isikhathi lendawo kuhle kuvele nje kuzahluko zakuqala zogwalo. Isikhathi senza kukhanye kuhle izizatho ezenza abalingiswa baziphathe ngendlela abazethula ngayo, ukukhuluma lokugqoka kwabo. Ugwalo olweyeme kubo 1930 kasikhangelelanga ukuthi sizwe omunye umlingiswa esekhuluma isimanjemanje ngoba abantu babengakaxubani kangako osokungenza ulimi luxovane. Kwala lokugqoka kwakhe egwalweni kufanele kungaphikisani lesikhathi ayephila ngaso. Indawo layo iyathonya izehlakalo ngendlela ebanzi. Kufanele indawo lapho ugwalo olwenzakala khona yenelise ukuphumelelisa injongo zomlobi, ake sithi thina kulomlingiswa obulawayo, umlobi ukwenza ngabomo ukuthi kubesendaweni engelabantu, eyenileyo ukuze kuphumelele kuhle.

### UMFUKULA WODWETSHU

Lo ngumnkanstho wendaba uqobo lwayo. Yiso isiqu sendaba eyethulwa ngumlobi. Sikhuluma lapha ngomgogodla lesiji sayo indaba ngokwayo. Kuyilokho okwenze umlobi wadobha usiba wabhala. Udwetshu yilokho kanye okususe uthuli lwendaba kwathi ezinye izehlakalo zeza zazoxhuma khonapho lazo. Ngamanye amazwi kuyilokho esingakuchaza ngomugca owodwa njengokuthi kugwalo luka B.D. Ndlovu oluthi LAPHUMA ELINYE LINGAKATSHONI, Udwetshu yikubekwa kweNkosi entsha uMzilikazi esaphila. Ezinye izehlakalo sezingeza zizochasisa njalo zizonise indaba mqoka. Nxa udobha ugwalo, kujwayeleke ukuthi uluphendulele emuva ngoba ufisa ukwazi umthombo walo. Khonokho-ke okuphawulwe emva kwalo ugwalo kuludwetshu.

### **Imithelela/Ukubhebezela kodwetshu**

Lapha sesikhuluma ngezehlakalo eziphakathi kogwalo, kakufanelanga ukuthi kube lesehlakalo esizimele sodwa le Sathi qekele singaxhumanga ngitsho lezinye. Izehlakalo kufanele zelumane zonke zisebenze ndawonye ekwakheni indaba yomlobi lekuvezeni injongo zomlobi. Sikhuluma-ke ngokuthi ugwalo solusukumile, khathesi solulengatsha esizibukeleyo ukuthi kambe zothela zithelo bani. Abalingiswa sebeveze Izimilo zabo, Izifiso, injongo leminakano yabo ngabanye abalingiswa, ibhodo liyabe seliqalisile ukuholoba lapha.

### **Uvuthondaba Ingonga**

Izehlakalo ebezikade ziphekwa sizivuthiwe.

Abalingiswa sebeseluka amacebo abo okucina okufinyelela. Izifiso zabo umlingiswa omqoka sezimkhangele ngelihlo lokhozi. Konke akwenzayo lokucabangayo kulapha abafundi bogwalo abaqala khona ukugcwalwa ngumhedehe sebezwele labo ababathandayo bacunike baze bafe bezondele lo umlingiswa ohlukuluza inhlalakahle yomlingiswa oyintandokazi kithi. Obalayo lapha uyabe esefisa lokuthi ngabe uyaziqedisela ugwalo aluphethe ngendlela egculisa umoya wakhe. Kulesisigaba kalubekeki phansi obalayo aphumisele athi “uGundwane uyazi uyangicaphula mani.” Esitsho umlingiswa osegwalweni. Lento esiyibalayo kuyabe kungani iyaphila siyayibona kube buhlungu- awu bantu yinqonga leyo!! Isiqubu sogwalo sesikhwelile lapha lezehlakalo sezi siba lokuxhumana okuyisiphangi phangi kulakuqala. Nxa kuyimpi isitshisa okokucina.

### **Ibohlo**

Akunyoni yandiza yangahlali phansi. Luphakame silukhangele gwalo labalingiswa sabona inhlupho zabo abalazo. Khathesi umlobi usezama ukuletha indlela zokuqeda inhlupho ezisempilweni zabalingiswa bogwalo. Ikanti njalo lalo ugwalo sokufanele luphele funa kube libhayibhili. Abanye-ke abalobi basebenzisa ukufa njengendlela yokuqeda inhlupho njengokuthi umlingiswa obekade emhlupha afe, abanye njalo babona kungcono ukubehlukanisa ngendawo lemisebenzi omunye ayekhatshana ukuze bengasabonani. Ezinye njalo ingwalo zingabohla ngengoma loba inkondlo yokudumisa kuthi obekukhathaza kucine kuqonda

### **Ulimi lomlobi**

Sijayele ukuthi umlomo litshoba lokuziphungela. Ngelinye ilihlo sinanzelela uuthi okuphuma emlonyeni yikho okusiphungelayo. Sitsho ulimi- ke lapha. Ngenxa yalokhu siyakunanzelela ukuthi ulimi lomlobi wogwalo lungayona luyilahle indaba kumbe vele luhle luthathe ugwalo lube komunye umhlaba ababalayo abangekho khona. Kubanga le ‘O’ Level lapho okulengwalo ezine, ezimbili ezesiNdebele ezimbili ezesizulu kufanele umfundi akhethe ukuphendula olulodwa olwesiNdebele lolulodwa olwesizulu. Kanengi uthola inani elikhulu labafundi lithe bhu kugwalo olulodwa bebembalwa ababala lolu olunye ugwalo.

Aluba ungadingisisa ukuba lokhu kubangelwa yini abafundi kabathikazi ukuthi ugwalo “luyabhowa,” “aluzwakali.” Olulolimi olumnandi uzwa bethi “Umuntu uyabhala lo njalo ulimi lwakhona lumnandi.”

Ulimi lomlobi kakufanelanga lube lukhuni kakhulu ngoba umfundi wogwalo usezachitha isikhathi eside ezama ukudinga kusichazamazwi ukuthi litshoni igama. Kunjalo nje umlobi ohlakaniphileyo uyabanika ithuba abalingiswa bakhe baxoxe bajujane ngenkulumo engabi nguye olandisayo kakhulu ngoba lokhu kuyadina ebafundini bogwalo. Ngamafitshane kungcono ukuthi ulimi lube lula kodwa lulezitsho, izifengo, izaga lezenzukuthi kulokuthi lube lukhuni lungezwakali kuze kulahleke lomqondo.

### **IZEHLAKALO EZIMQOKA LESIFINQO SOGWALO**

Siyalucubungula njalo ugwalo ngokuzama ukukhangela izehlakalo ezimqoka. Lokhu kuzoba lula impela kuzahluko ezilandelayo lapho sesikhangela ingwalo ngokwazo mathupha. Esikutshoyo kulesisigaba yikuthi umfundi kungamsiza impela ukuthi alobe phansi amanothi ngesifinqo sogwalo ikakhulu

ekhangele izehlakalo ezimqoka. Nxa eseziqoqile lezi zehlakalo ngasinye ngasinye uselakho ukuba logwalo esandleni sakhe kodwa lusebangeni elizwisiseka ngcono.

### **UKUFANELA KWESIHLOKO SOGWALO**

Isihloko sogwalo yiso esiphethe indaba yogwalo ngamazwi amalutshwane. Isihloko esifanele ugwalo ngesilezehlakalo ezinengi ezixhume kiso. Isihloko akufanelanga sihlabele ingoma yesijelimana kodwa umgido ophakathi kogwalo ube yisiphuthukezi. Ngezinye indlela akumelanga ukuthi isihloko sitsho okunye lendaba layo itsho okunye.

#### **Isibonelo**

- (i) UIN. Mpofu waloba ugwalo oluthi **WANGITHEMBISA LAMI** Izehlakalo ezikulolugwalo zizalwa yikwephuka kwesithembiso.
- (ii) U.N.S Sigogo waloba oluthi **ETSHABHINI** Izehlakalo eziphakathi zikhuluma ngempilo yetshabhini
- (iii) Esike samkhangela uB.D Ndlovu waloba oluthi **LAPHUMA ELINYE LINGAKATSHONI**, Izehlakalo ezikulolu gwalo zidalwa yikubekwa kwenye Inkosi uMzilikazi esaphila.

Siyakhangela-ke ukuthi isihloko sogwalo siyayigoqela na indaba yalo ngomugca na.

### **ISIPHETHO**

Ngamafitshane kungumlandu womfundi ukuthi ekupheleni kogwalo atsho ukuthi isiphetho sogwalo ngesisuthisayo kumbe hatshi. Zikhona impawu zokuphetha ezingasuthisiyo kumfundi. Kuyenzakala ukuthi umlobi amane aluphetha nje ugwalo sisale silokhe singabonanga ukuthi inhlupho zabalingiswa ziphele njani. Kumbe indaba lphela ngenye indlela ecatschileyo sisale silembuzo eminengi ukwedlula impendulo. Nxa sisala silembuzo kutsho ukuthi kasisasuthiseki ngoba kakho ongayiphendula ngaphandle kwakhe umlobi.

Lakhona- nje ezinye ingwalo zitshiya ingqobe kithi ababali ukuba sicabangisise okunye kusuka kube mandla kungasasuthisi.

### **AMASIKO LENKOLO**

Njengoba sikhangelanga ingwalo zesiNdebele kumqoka ukutsho ukuthi impilo yamaNdebele layo iyavela khonapho. Amasiko anjengo kuthathana, ukuthethela, ukubuyisa, inxwala, umemulo lokunye okunengi kuyavela ogwalweni. Inkolo yamadlozi kumbe lenkolo yesikristu kuyavezwa. Okwethu yikutsho ukuthi umlobi ukubukeze njani kugwalo lwakhe.

#### **Abalingiswa**

Laba ngabantu bokuzibazela umlobi abetha amagama abaphe lemisebenzi endabeni. Abalingiswa lapha baphila emhlabeni abawudalelwe ngumlobi bagonjolozelwe yiwo. Silomlingiswa oyindilingi sibe lomlingiswa oyisicaba. Oyindilingi uyaguquguquka ngokuqhubeka kogwalo. Oyisicaba aka tshintshi, nxa emubi uba mubi ugwalo luze luyephutsha.

**Isimilo;** Yindlela umuntu aziphatha ngayo empilweni

Leligama kalingaphanjaniswa ngitsho laleli elithi

**Isimo** ngoba le yindlela umuntu abumbeke ngayo emzimbeni.

Sikhangelanga isimilo somuntu ngokuthi (1) Yena uthini ngaye, (2) Abantu lomphakathi bathini ngaye (3) Umthetho uthini ngaye.

Nxa sicubungula isimilo somlingiswa-ke kufanele sidingisise ukuthi uziphatha njani egwalweni lezenzo zakhe besesizisekela ngazo kulokho esikutshoyo, njengokuthi

- Uyazonda masinyane
- Uyanyeya
- Kathumeki
- Ulivila
- Ulitshapha

Aluba konke lokhu sikutsho ngomlingiswa othile kufanele sizisekele ngokuphakathi kogwalo. Sizathi ngokuqhubeka sisebenzise ingwalo ezeniwayo ekhosini ye 'O' Level Sidobhe abalingiswa abathile sike sihlaziye izimilo zabo.

### **IZIFUNDO LENJONGO**

Umlobi kazikhulumeli yena kodwa ungumlomo kaZulu Injongo yilokho okufuqe umlobi ukuthi abhale, khonokho kanye okumqhudeleyo athe uyakhangela wabona kungcono ukuba alimukise uzulu kikho.

Izifundo- Kuyilokho obalayo aphuma lakho ngemva kokubala okungamsiza empilweni yansuku zonke. Kujayelekile ukuthi umfundi acelwe ukuba abhale injongo zomlobi yena abhale izifundo, kuthi ke sokufanele abhale izifundo azibone engaselakho okokubhala kumbe amane aphinde lokho ake akubhale.

### **IZINDIKIMBA ZOGWALO**

Ugwalo lunye ngalunye lulezindikimba (themes) ezithize ezihlose ukubana zethulwe. Lezi yizintomqoka eziyizo umlobi afuna ukuziveza ezinjengalezi; uthando; imali, inotho, umhawu, inkolo, isiko, umbuso lokunye nje okuzozwe kabanzi phakathi kogwalo. Kufanele-ke umfundi enelise ukuzikhipha indikimba zonke ngamagama azo.

### **UKUPHILA KOGWALO**

Kuyadingeka njalo ukuthi sikhangele ukuba ugwalo luyaphila na. Lapha siyabe sikhangele ukuthi izehlakalo ezikulolugwalo ziyatholakala empilweni yansuku zonke. Abanye abalobi bayapha abalingiswa amandla adlulisileyo lempawu ezingatholakaliyo empilweni yansuku zonke. Kungenzeka kube lomlingiswa owenza okubi kodwa zwi kumbe okuhle kodwa zwi.

Sikhangelele ukuthi esintwini akusoka lingelasici kumbe laye omubi wayebe lokukodwa okuhle nje ngezinye indlela konke esinga kuthola empilweni kufanele sikuthole kulo ugwalo ngoba ugwalo yimpilo ngamabala. Emva kwakho konke lokhu sikhangele imbuzo ekhangelelweyo, izakukhangelwa kabanzi nxa sesicubungula ingwalo mathupha.

### **UMSEBENZI**

Kuwalo oluthi LAPHUMA ELINYE LINGAKATSHONI Kulabalingiswa ababili othe ubala wabathanda. Xoxa ngabo utsho lokuba baziveza njani injongo zomlobi. [25]



# ISAHLUKO 7

## Ukucutshungulwa kweNkondlo Jikelezi Ekupheleni kwesahluko

- (1) Umfundi kufanele abe esekwazi izigaba zokucubungula kakuhle
- (2) Umfundi kufanele abe eselindele ngesibindi ukuhlaziya laloba yiphi inkondlo kakuhle ephume lokumunyethweyo injongo, imizwa, izifundo ulimi lesisindo senkondlo.
- (3) Kufanele njalo akwazi kakuhle ukufaka inkondlo esibayeni sayo ngokuqondileyo njengokuthi ezezikhalazo, ezokufa, ezothando ezempi njalo njalo.

### Kulesisahluko sikhangelwa;

- Ukuthi Inkondlo kuyini?
- Indikimba/okumunyethweyo
- Injongo/inhloso
- Imizwa/imizwela
- Ubuciko/ulimi lemifanekiso/umxhwele
- Izifundo
- Isisindo

### (a) Kuyini Inkondlo?

Yimicabango, imizwa lemibono eyethulwa yimbongi ehlelwe ngeziqendu ihlabeleka sangoma Kuludaba olwethulwa yimbongi ifuqwa lusinga oluthile. Umuntu obhala inkondlo kasitsho ukuthi ngumlobi sithi yimbongi.

Inkondlo bezingalotshwa phansi, imbongi bezifikelwa ngumoya esingathi lugqozi kumbe usinga besezigiya emidangweni zihaye inkondlo. Inkondlo ziyisibaya sinye lenganekwane, amalibho lezaga ngoba kusadliwa ngoludala bekungalotshwa phansi kodwa bekutshiyelwana nje ngesizukulwane. Ngenxa yokuthi Imbongi kasisaziboni mathupha ezinkundleni kodwa sesizibona engwalweni kuyadingeka-ke ukuthi sibelolwazi ngamakhono okucubungula ingwalo. Ukuze kube lula njalo kungakhohlakali, umfundi we 'O' Level akabe laleligama engqondweni yakhe; SIFTE. Ibalalinye ngalinye lilakho elikumeleyo kanje.

S	-	<i>Sense</i> /indikimba, okumunyethweyo
I	-	<i>Intention</i> /Injongo, Inhloso
F	-	<i>Feelings</i> /Imizwa yimbongi lobalayo
T	-	<i>Technic</i> /ubuciko
E	-	<i>Evaluation</i> /Isisindo

### Okumunyethweyo

Kwesinye isikhathi umfundi ubuzwa ukuthi inkondlo ikhuluma ngani, loba udaba lwembongi kuleyinkondlo. Wonke la amagama atsho into eyodwa. Ayabe edinga ukuthi utsho ukuba imbongi enkondlweni yayo ithini ngamafitshane. Kuyabe kudingeka ukuthi uphinde ulandise khonokho kanye imbongi ebikhuluma ngakho. Nanzelela ukuthi kakukadingeki ukuthi ucabange uze ujulise ingqondo lapha kodwa kukhangelelwe ukuthi ubuyise (*recall*) okho okubalileyo ukuphinde kunjalo ngawakho amazwi. Ungazibona usucabanga kakhulu kuleli-banga lokucubungula **Qaphela** mfundi usuphambanisa. Okumunyethweyo okuqondileyo kufanele kubonakale ngamazwi athi, “Imbongi ithi”, “yengeza

ngokuthi,” “Ithi, njalo imbongi”, “Nxa iqhubeka ithi.” Njalo njalo. Xwaya ukuvula Indima sakubala njengokuthi.” Okwakuqala ithi,” “Okwesibili ithi”

Laloba nje ezinye inkondlo sizakuzicubungula phambili sizathatha enye ekugwalo oluti **ZIMBABWE WOMEN WRITERS.**

Isihloko senkondlo- **“NGINGUMFAZI”**

Lapho okufunda khona abantwana

Beqala ngqa! Ukubala lokubhala

Ngingumfazi- ngingumbalisi

Lapho okwelatshwa khona abantu

Benatha imithi lamajekiseni

Ngikhona njalo ngiyadiyazela

Ngingumfazi- ngingumongikazi.

Ngingumfazi, umuntu qho!

Ngazala umongameli

Ngazala udokotela

Ngazala umtshumayeli

Lawe manjinela- ngakuzala

Nansi impucuko ivela lenguquko

Iguquguqula okwakuse Ndulo

Lami sece, ngigodlana layo

Ndawonye siyafuqa sisiyaphambili

Lapho okutshayelwa indizamtshina- sengitshayela

Lapho okukhethwa khona abahle- ngikhona

Lapho okuthethwa amacala- sengiathetha

Lalapho okukhulunywa ezelizwe-sengixwayisa njalo

Bantu benkosi

Ngingumfazi

Ungangikhangeli ngelihlo lokweyisa

Ngoba Lami ngiyisidalwa esikhaliphileyo.

Isidalwa esiletha ukuphila lentuthuko

(Ikhasi 9)

Imbongi kule inkondlo ikhuluma ngokwenelisa kwayo njengomuntu ongumfazi. Ithi yona lapho okuqalela khona ukufunda komntwana ukubhala lokubala ingumqondisi lomsekeli. Ithi lalapho okwelatshwa khona abantu bephiwa imithi behlatshwa lamajekiseni kayiswelakali phela ingumongikazi.

Ithi njalo Imbongi yazala abantu ababambe imisebenzi eqakathekileyo emhlabeni enjengabomongameli, odokotela abatshumayeli labomanjinela. Ngenxa yalokhu ithi ingumfazi umuntu qho. Iqhubeka isithi lalapho inguquko lempucuko kuqhamuka layo njengomfazi ikhona ifuqa isiyaphambili. Iyengeza njalo imbongi ngokuthi ingumfazi njalo isilelungelo lokuphatheka ekuthethweni kamacala, ekuxoxeni ezelizwe, ekutshayeleni lendizamtshina, ize ithi lalapho kukhethwa abahle ikhona.

Iphethe ngokugcizelela ukuthi ingaze yeyiswa ngoba phela iyisidalwa esikhaliphileyo esiletha ukuphila lentuthuko.

### **Vula Inqondo**

Qaphela ukuthi kulokhu okuphezulu besilandisa nje khonokho kanye imbongi evela ikhuluma ngakho enkondlweni. Kasizange sike sithi imbongi isebenzise lokhu lalokhu, kasikafiki khonapho, kasithintanga lutho ngolimi injongo lezifundo kodwa SILANDISILE NJE.

### **YENZA LOKHU**

Thatha inkondlo kaJanet Banana le (Ikhasi I) (PRINT). Ibale uyizwisise bese ulandisa okumunyethwe yileyo nkondlo usebenzise indlela esenze ngayo phezulu.

### **INJONGO/INHLOSO**

Injongo yilokho-ke okufuqe Imbongi ukuthi ibhale inkondlo. Kuyilokho Imbongi efuna uzulu abekwazi ngendikimba ethile. Kunkondlo esike sayithinta singathi Imbongi ibifuna ukuvezela uzulu ukuqakatheka kowesifazana zinengi-ke ezinye injongo phezulu kwale, yengezelela ezinye. Qaphela ukuthi kasikhulumi ngezifundo lapha lokho okutholileyo okungakuncedisa empilweni. Abanengi bayalahleka lapha. Endaweni yokubhala injongo babhala izifundo sokufanele babhale izifundo sebephinda injongo kumbe bacitshelwe bacine ngokutshiya kunjalo.

### **IMIZWA/IMIZWELA**

Sonke siveza imizwa ethile ngemva kokubala inkondlo. Ezinye inkondlo ziyadabula, ziyadanisa, ziyakhalisa, ziyethusa, zithelela usizi, Zibanga uzwelo, ziyathokozisa. Kakwenzeki kuthi umfundi abe yisidumbu nje athi yena kezwa ngitsho yiloba yini. Ungazizwa uthokoza, udana, usiba losizi njalo njalo. Omunye angathi uzizwa elokuthokoza ngokubona impumelelo yabesifazana enkondlweni esiyithintileyo. Azizwe njalo efikelwa yintukuthelo nxa esizwa imbongi isithi ingeyiswa, icunulwa yilabo abeyisa imbongi. Kungenzakala kudingeke imizwa yimbongi. Ukuthi imbongi izwa njani kuyacaca emazwini imbongi ewasebenzisayo lephimbo layo liyavela. Imbongi ingaveza ukuthi izwa ubuhlungu, intokozo kusiya ngokuthi ikhuluma ngani. Nxa ikhuluma ngokufa, Impi, ukulwa kujayekele ukuthi imbongi isebenzise amazwi aveza ukudana.

### **UBUCIKO/ULIMI LEMIFANEKISO**

Le yindlela imbongi ebhale ngayo inkondlo yayo yaze yathathekisa yahlaba umxhwele. Abanye abafundi bayayibala inkondlo emva kwalokho bathi inkondlo iyaziqandela, iduma kumbe bathi ulimi lwayo lujiyile kakhulu. Imbongi eyingcwethi isebenzisa ulimi olulezaga, izitsho, izibabazo, izenzukuthi kanye lezifengo. Akwenelanga ukuqamba kuphela ukuthi imbongi isebenziseni. Kuyadingeka ukuba utsho ukuthi ikusebenzise kuwe na, kuyaveza injongo yimbongi ngokucacileyo. Nxa Imbongi enkondlweni ethi “NGINGUMFAZI” Isithi, “Beqala ngqa!”.... Ithi njalo “Ngingumfazi umuntu qho!”, Lapha iyabe isebenzise izibabazo zona zigcizelela mgceke ukuthi umuntu ongumfazi uqakatheke kangani.

Kasikhangeli ulimi kuphela lapha. Sicubungula lendlela inkondlo ehlabela ngayo (*Rhyme scheme*). Ukuhlabeleka kwenkondlo khona kudalwa yikuphindaphindwa kwegama kumbe ibala ekuqaleni loba ekucineni komutsho. Lokhu kuyenza inkondlo ibambeke Lula njalo ikhumbuleke kalula. U Precitty Mabuya enkondlweni yakhe ethi NGINGUMFAZI kambe ulakho yini lokho esikhuluma ngakho. Hlala phansi labangane bakho lizame ukudingisisa ukuthi kambe inkondlo le iyahlabeleka. Ake sicaphune indima yesithathu leyesihlanu. Eyesithathu imi kanje.

Ngingumfazi, umuntu qho!

Ngazala umongameli

Ngazala udokotela

Ngazala umtshumayeli

Lawe manjinele- ngakuzala

Qaphela ukuthi Imbongi iphinda phinde igama elithi ngazala. Ikwenze lokhu ukuze igcizelele ukuba bonke abantu baqalele emuntwini ongumfazi. Lokhu ngempela kwenze ukuba inkondlo ibe mnandi. Kasiqhubeke sikhangele indima yesihlanu, imi kanje;

Lapho okutshayelwa indizamtshina- sengitshayela

Lapho okukhethwa khona abahle- ngikhona

Lapho okuthethwa amacala-singawathetha

Lalapho okukhulunywa ezelizwe- sengixwayisa njalo

Umzila wonke uqale ngokuthi “Lapho oku....”

Lokhu lakho kuyenza ihlabeleke sangoma. Inkondlo

Enje iyahlabusa, ayinzima ukuyibamba ngekhandla njalo.

Kunjalo-nje kugcizelela ukuba akulandawo lapho

Umuntu ongumfazi angekho khona.

Ubude bayo inkondlo labo buyaveza ubungcitshi bembongi. Ezinye inkondlo zivumelana lendikimba yazo ubude. Inkondlo ekhuluma ngesitimela ayingeke isethuse nxa isibande kulenkondlo ekhuluma ngesigcebhezana ngoba yona sikhangelele ukuthi ingabi-nde kakhulu. Kunengi esikudinga enkondlweni nxa sikhangelela ubuciko bembongi okunjengamagama agcwigcwizayo, ofanamsindo, imifanekiso, lokunye nje. Okubalulekileyo yikuthi umfundi atsho ukuba Lokho akuqambayo imbongi iphumelele ngakho na.

### **Izifundo**

Sitshilo ukuba ngokuthola ngemva kokubala okuzakusiza empilweni. Kufanele-ke isifundo silotshwe sicace ngitsho lomhloli onguye othwebulayo angasidingi. Umfundi kufanele akulobe kucace njengokuthi.

“Umuntu ongumfazi kufanele ahlonitshwe njengabo bonke abantu engeyiswa”, Esingakutsho lapha yikuthi umfundi angaphambaniseki kulokhu lenjongo.

### **ISISINDO**

Ekucineni singatsho-ke ukuthi inkondlo imnandi, kumbe ayimnandi, ilesizotha kumbe ilula-nje. Lokhu siphuma lakho nxa sesihlanganisa konke okuphezulu.

**UMSEBENZI**

UBarbara Makhalisa ulobe inkondlo le engaphansi kwesihloko esithi “Batshe ngani”, Bese uphendula imibuzo.

- (a) Tshono ukuthi Imbongi Ikhuluma ngani kule inkondlo? [14]
- (b) Ufikelwa mizwa bani ekubaleni kwakho inkondlo? [6]
- (c) Kuyini okukuhlabe umxhwele? [5]

# ISAHLUKO 8

## INDATSHANA LENGANEKWANA

Kulesi sahluko sikhangelele ukuthi;

- (1) Umfundi awazi umehluko phakathi kwenganekwane lendatshana
- (2) Enelise ukuthola amakhono okucubungula indatshana lenganekwane.
- (3) Umfundi akwazi kakuhle okukhangelelweyo kuzingwalo ezilezindatshana okunje ngokuqathanisa, ukuveza umahluko izifundo .

## ISANDULELO

Kulelibanga kwande kakhulu ukuthi sihlangele lendatshana ezimi zodwa zingasizo zehlakalo ezixhumeneyo njengogwalo kulezingwalo ezithile zesizulu lezeSiNdebele ezakhiwe ngezindatshana, uyakhumbula Ingwalo ezinjengalezi;

Izenzo Zabantu-Amaqalingana Ezindaba, I.N. Mpopu, Vala Singafohleli lesi silo-Zimbabwe Women's Writers,\_INQEKE ZIMEMA LABANYE. Zande ukuba mnandi indatshana zakhona umfundi azibale azikholise kuthi sokufanele acubungule aphelelwe ngoba lolwazi lungekho

Qaphela. Ukuze kucace kakuhle sizathatha Inganekwane sixoxe ngayo iyodwa lendatshana sixoxe ngayo iyodwa umehluko uzaphuma ube mgceke. Laloba konke kungamabala kubhalwe phansi, Emva kwalokhu esizakwenza umfundi uzaba lakho ukuthi akhangele atsho ukuba lokhu yinganekwane, okunye yindatshana

## INGANEKWANE/INSIMU

Lezizindatshana nje ezingesiqiniso ezande ukuxoxelwa abantwana ukuze bathokoze bethole lezifundo ezithize. Zilempawu ezithile ezenza zona (inganekwane) zehlukane lendatshana. Impawu ezinjengalezi.

- Isiqalo
- Abavumayo
- Umethi
- Abalaleli
- Isikhathi
- Inkolo
- Umsebenzi wezingoma
- Abalingiswa
- Isiphetho
- Izifundo

Sizakuthatha konke ngakunye ukuze Ingxoxo yethu ibe ngehlelekileyo. Sizahamba sisipha lezibonelo ngezinganekwane esizejayeleyo.

### **Isiqalo**

Inganekwane kaziqali njengendatshana, ukuthi zihle zidumele nje ziyitshaye ekhanda. Kulamagama ambalwa aphawula ukuqala kwenganekwane, njengokuthi “Kwakukhona,” “Kuthiwa kwakukhona,” “Kuthiwa kudala kwakukhona” Lokhu kwande ukulandelwa ngamagama okugcizelela njengokuthi, “kudala sibili amatshe esancwebeka.”

Njengoba nje sike satsho ukuthi ekucubunguleni lapha kasimane sitsho nje ukuthi kulalokhu siyatsho lokuthi khonokho esikuphawulayo kuloncedo bani ekufezeni Injongo zomlobi. Nxa umethi ekubeka obala ukuthi kuthiwa ukwenza kucace lebantwaneni ukuthi yena wayengekho ukuze engabi elokhu ephendula imibuzo eminengi. Ngitsho lalapho esithi amatshe esancwebeka uyabe esenzela ukuthi abantwana bahle bakholwe lezinye izenzo zabalingswa ezingajayelekanga empilweni abazahlangana lazo. Bangavele babekwazi kusukela ekuqaliseni ukuthi amatshe ake ancwebeka akuzukuba nzima ukukholwa ukuthi inyamazana zazikhuluma kutsho ukuthi laloba yini yayingenzeka.

### **ABAVUMAYO**

Nxa umethi eyisusa inganekwane kwezinye izizwe bakhona abavumayo. Sithi kwezinye izizwe ngoba esiNdebeleni Abalaleli bamane bathule nje bekhanye emehlweni langokunqekuzi amaKhanda ukuthi balalele. Amagama okuvuma wona ngokwawo ayasivezela ukuthi kayisiwo mkhuba wesiNdebele. Amagama anjengala “Dzefunde”, “Jefunde”, “korobeja”, “kolobedzwa” kungenani ukuvuma kanje kungokokutshengisa umethi ukuthi balalele. Kabavumi inganekwane ize iyephela bangakwenza lokhu kabili loba kathathu ekuqaleni kwensimu bese bethula balalele.

### **UMETHI**

Kuqakathekile ukwazi ukuthi, umethi kwande ukuba ngugogo-kulezizatho ezimbalwa ezenza umethi abe ngugogo kungabi yiloba yiliphi-nje ilunga lemuli. Izikhathi ezinengi ugogo kasebenzi njengabantwana ngakho utshona labo. Abantwana bayakuthanda ukulala endlini kagogo. Kusobala ke ukuthi ugogo ulesikhathi esinengi elabantwana ukwedlula abanengi ekhaya Okunye njalo kusobala ukuthi ugogo ulesineke kahwabhi njengomama, udade kumbe ubhudi. Abantwana bayamzwisisa ke ugogo. Sizakutsho-ke ukuthi umethi kufanele abe yingcitshi. Inganekwane emnandi iya ngobungqavithi bakhe umethi lapho okuveza khona usizi laye kufanele ehlise iphimbo enze sakukhala ukuze abalaleli babemizwa munye laye. Kufanele atshengise lengezandla akhuluma ngakho. Nxa umethi engelabo ubuciko lobu uthi qabu abone abantwana sebelele.

### **Abalaleli**

Phose sesike sathinta lapha, sithe kanenginengi ngabantwana. Kungenxa yokuthi yilo ulimi olulula abangaluzwisisa ukuze bathole izifundo ngempilo. Umuntu omdala uyazwisisa nxa kuthiwa “Isala kutshelwa sibona ngomopho” kodwa kuyasinda emntwaneni lokhu. Ngenxa yokuthi inganekwane zilezifundo ezehlukeneyo zempilo abantwana labo bathola okunengi ekuphetheni kwayo nxa umethi

eseqedile esesitsho ukuthi inganekwane ifundisani. Omunye umethi ohlakaniphileyo uyababuza abalaleli ukuthi bona babona ingathi inganekwane ifundisani baziqambele bona.

### **ISIKHATHI**

Inganekwane kaziphongu kwethiwa yiloba kuyisiphi isikhathi somnyaka losuku. Zethiwa ebusika futhi ebusuku, kukholakala ukuthi zingethiwa ehlobo lekwindla kuzakuba lobudli obunengi emasimini ubudli sitsho izinanakazana ezidla amabele umumbu, lezilimo zonke nje emasimini. Zethiwa ebusuku nje ngoba kukholakala ukuthi emini amazimu ayabe ebhodabhoda afike eme emakhulusini ezindlu alalele, njengoba Inganekwane ezinye zikhuluma ngawo zizakuzwa amazimu azonde abantu bese bemila impondo. Ukuhlaziya okubanzi kuyaveza mgceke ukuthi lokhu kakusiqiniso ukuthi zingethiwa ehlobo kungaba lobudli emasimini. Iqiniso yikuthi lesi yisikhathi somsebenzi abantwana phela sebengalibala zinganekwane. Umsebenzi usale ungenziwanga. Kwala nxa zingethiwa emini ubuvila bungaba kunengi ebantwaneni sokwande Ingxoxo, ebusuku abantwana bayabe sebethwe gwaqa sokudliwe okwantambama kwageziswa sokuphunzulwe kungela ocabanga ukuthi kuzavukwa ebusuku futhi kuyiwa emasimini. Ngakho-ke zilesikhathi ngaleyo ndlela Inganekwane.

### **UMSEBENZI WEZINGOMA**

Inganekwane zilezingoma phakathi kwazo, kumbe ekucineni kwazo uyayikhumbula na le ethi “Ngitshiya majali kamama entabeni ezinde.” Zona zihlose ukutshintsha umumo ongemnandi ongabe usudalwe yizehlakalo zenganekwane ezingemnandi njengokufa. Umethi kuhle-ke abe lephimbo ukuze ukuhlabeleka kube kuhle kungabikho ukubhimba. Ziyasebenza njalo ingoma lapha ukuthi zenza abalaleli bahlanye babe yingxenye yakho konke okwenzakalayo. Phela isikhathi sonke bekukhuluma umethi bona bethule sebengaze balale kumbe bazizwe balahlekile badineke.

### **ABALINGISWA**

Kuzinganekwane abalingiswa bande ukuba zinyamazana izinyoni loba izinanakazana nje ezingesibantu. Isizatho sisobala, angithi zethelwa abantwana abavele inyamazana bezithanda. Loba bekungasetshenziswa amabizo abantu loba izibongo zabo abantwana bangacabanga lokuthi bonke abantu ababizwa ngaleyondlela banjalo. Asithi thina uNdwangu ngowako Phiri. Abantwana balakho ukunakanela ukuthi abakoPhiri baziphatha njengo ndwangu.

### **ISIPHETHO LEZIFUNDO**

Ukuphela kwenganekwane kuphawulwa ngamazwi athi “iphelela lapha,” “yasiphelela lapha”, kumbe “yikho ukuphela kwayo.” Kwenzelwa ukuthi abalaleli abalemibuzo babuze kumbe babonge bese becela enye inganekwane. Ekuphetheni lapha yikho umethi atsho khona izifundo ezingabe ziyatholakala kuleyonganekwane.



# ISAHLUKO 9

Ukucutshungulwa koGwalo oluthi \_\_\_\_\_ LAPHUMA ELINYE  
LINGAKATSHONI \_\_\_\_\_ B.D. NDLOVU. COLLEGE PRESS.

## EKUPHELENI KWALESISIAHLUKO

Abafundi Kufanele;

- (1) Bese behlaziye lolugwalo ngesahluko ngesahluko
- (2) Baphume lendikimba eziqakathekileyo kulolugwalo
- (3) Benelise ukuphuma lezifundo ezifaneleyo zogwalo lolu.
- (4) Bakwazi indlela yokucubungula abalingiswa ngokugcweleyo
- (5) Benelise ukuphendula imibuzo yogwalo ngendlela esuthisayo.

### **Sizakhangel;**

- IZAHLUKO NGAMAFITSHANE
- ABALINGISWA
- IZIFUNDO
- ISIHLOKO SOGWALO
- IZINDIKIMBA
- ISIPHETHO
- IMIBUZO EKHANGELELWEYO

## ISAHLUKO 1

Umlobi wethula Induna eziphakemeyo zebutho lamakhanda uMagalane Dlodlo loNyathela Khanye bekhuleka esigodlweni sako Gibixhegu. Kusobala ukuthi kukhona okubaletha lapha esiGodlweni. Sihle sitshengiswe njalo abanye obaba abayingxenywe yomhlangano wakuqala, uDambisamahubo Mafu, uGundwane Ndiweni loNgwadi Sigola. Umgcinisihlalo walo umhlangano kuyakhanya ukuba nguGundwane Ndiweni. Umfukula uhle ucace ekuqaleni ngoba isiqokoqela sendaba abahlangene ngaso sokungabonakali kweNkosi okweminyaka emibili. Sihle sihlangele lenhlupho isizwe esibhekana lazo ngokuswela Inkosi ezinjengosuswela ozabutha amabutho, ukuwatshwanisa kanye lokuthungamela ekuthunjweni kwezizwe. Lesi sahluko siphetha ngokuvumelana ukuthi kuhlangele kuviki ezalandela sokule Ndlovukazi, uMaNxumalo loMhabahaba Mkhwananzi.

\*Uqaphele ukuthi isahluko sinye ngasinye siphetha ngesinqumo esithile esakhela isahluko esizalandela.

## ISAHLUKO 2

Ubungcitshi bomlobi buyavela ngokuveza umhlangano esiwutshiye kusahluko esidluleyo ungaphelanga. Lapha sokulamanina amabili uFulatha Tshabalala lo MaNxumalo Indlovukazi yesizwe. Abanye abakade bengekho kumhlangano wakuqala esesibathola lapha nguDolo Mafu, loMhabahaba Mkhwananzi. uFulatha ngumthanyelo weNdlovukazi. Yephulwa Indaba kakutsha kubo

bonke abasenkundleni ukubana isizwe sesifana lezimvu ezingelamalusi, lokhukwaba buhlungu okwenza lenduna uDambisamahubo yachiphiza izinyembezi. Zazimbili izinto ezakhanya zimi phambi kwabo ukukhetha phakathi kokutshabalala kwesizwe lokuba leNkosi entsha.

Kuyavela njalo kulesisahluko ukuba Amaviyo amabili amabutho eleNtunta leleZimpangele ayeseke abhoda lonke ilizwe aze ayawela kwelikaSikhume. Umbiko abeza lawo ngowokuthi kulebutho elatshabalaliswa ngamaLawu laphela du. Kwakholakala-ke kule Inkundla ukuthi lelo libutho likaMzilikazi.Njengoba nje Isizwe sasingumzimba ongelakhanda kuphuma icebo lokuthi **kukhethwe Indodana** phakathi kwamadodana eNkosi ezathatha ubukhosi. Lesi sahluko uMlobi usitshiya njalo ilengqobe yokufuna ukwazi okukusahluko esilandelayo ngoba **Umhlangano lo uphela ngesinqumo sokuthi kakubizwe Izangoma lezinyanga ezidumileyo zizokutsho lokho okwadla inkosi** mandulo kokuthi ibekwe Inkosi entsha.

### ISAHLUKO 3

Ekuseni Abantu sebegcwele phamu esibayeni sakoMkhulu lezinyanga lazo zilapho zivunule okutshiyeneyo ezikuthatha ezinyonini lezinyamazani. Kulezangoma ezilitshumi lambili ezithenjweyo ezizohlhlula, zona ziphakathi kothango lwesigodlo kukanti izinduna zisesibayeni zibiza isangoma sinye ngasinye. Bona kuphela abaqanjweyo kuzangoma lezinyanga ezilitshumi lambili. uMantantanya Sithole, onguye owaqalisayo watsho ukuba ubona Inkosi ilele phansi kuleChibi legazi ngapha langapha kwayo. Umdikadika wabafo ukhanya ngoluthi emoyeni lapho okulele khona Inkosi.”

Omunye oqanjweyo yisangoma sako Phuthi laso satsho okufana lowakuqala. Isangoma Sako Moyo UMzukululu kakhulu welitsheni leNjelele loFezela Mthombeni yibo abakhuluma okwehlukene lezangoma lezinyanga ezilitshumi yibo bobabili abakhuluma okwehlukeneyo kwathiwa bayawumana bayabulawelwa entabeni elesihlothi esilicansi.Zombili sezisifa zakubeka kwaCaca kuthi labo bazabulawelwa khonapho **Lesi sahluko siphela-ke ngokufa kwezangoma ezikhuluma iqiniso khona kuthiwa ngabathakathi.**

### ISAHLUKO 4

Iqembu elisidalela izehlakalo esesidlule kizo ngelika Gundwane Ndiweni. Kulesi sahluko sihlalanga leqembu elikhokhelwa nguGwabalandi Mathe oqoqe umhlangano lezinye Induna lezingwazi zodumo ezinjengabo Majijili Gwebu, uMkanyeli, Masuku, uMkhithika Thebe, uMkhaliphi Khumalo, uMcumbatha Khumalo loNgwadi Sigola esike samthola kuqembu lokuVala esidlule kulo. Lo umhlangano uhlose ukuphuma leqhinga lokuthi bungaqedwa njani ubudlwangudlwangu obukoGibixhegu. Amadoda ayebona kungcono kuqale kube lokusuthiseka ukuthi uMzilikazi sowakhothama ngalokho kwakudingeka ayekhuzwa amaxhegu ako Gibixhegu. UMoya okulo umhlangano wawu ngamnandi ngoba izinqumo zakoGibixhegu zibacunula.

Amadodana eNkosi ayezamele adliwe yinkatho, kulo Lobhengula, uMangwana, loHlangabeza sebengenangene zindabeni ezinengi bacine bevumelene ukuthi kuyekhulunyiswana labako Gibixhegu iqula laboMhabahaba, uDambisamahubo, uMagalane, uNyathela Dolo leNdlovukazi.

## **ISAHLUKO 5**

Amaqembu amabii asephethekile ngendabazombuso wesizwe: Ami kanje;

1. Gundwane Ndiweni
  - Mhabahaba Mkhwananzi
  - Dambidsamahubo Mafu
  - UMagalane Dlodlo
  - uNyathela Khanye
  - uDolo Mafu
  - uMaNxumalo
  - uFulatha Tshabalala
  - uNgwadi Sigola
2. uGwabalanda Mathe
  - uMajijili Gwebu
  - uMkhwanyeli Masuku
  - uMkhithika Thebe
  - uMkhaliphi Khumalo
  - uMncumbatha Khumalo
  - UNgwadi Sigola

### **UNgwadi uMbaxambili**

Womabil amaqembu la kukhanya alamadoda aziyo ngezombuso njalo akhaliphileyo engqondweni. Khathesi ke sokuzwakele ilizwe lonke ukuba kulezangoma ezimbil ezifele entabeni elesihlothi esilicansi esako Moyo loFezela Mthombeni ngoba bethe Inkosi iyaphila basebebulawa kuthiwa baqamba amanga. Sokuzwakele njalo konke okwakuhlafunwa zinduna ngasese emzini ka Gwabalanda ophethe ibutho lakoMhlahlandlela. Isiphuma ngokuthi uMathe leqembu lakhe basola uGundwane leNdlovukazi kanti njalo laphuma elokuthi uGwabalanda leqembu lakhe bazama ukuhluthuna umbuso.

Lokhu kwaqubula ibutho leZimpangele elalilamadoda empi anjengabo Ziqwana Mabhena. OMphini Mthombeni laboZiyeye Mphungo. La amadoda akhuthaza ukuba uGwabalanda ahlolisiswe ngelikhaliphileyo nxa kusenzeka asuselwe amanqe ngoba ezabaqalela aphake eyakhe impi bona besalibele. Siyatshelwa ukuthi koGibixhegu-ke umhlangano ngalolusuku ngowabathathu, uGundwane Ndiweni, uDambisamahubo Mafu, loMhabahaba, bakhuluma besemzini weNdlovukazi **kuqakathekile** ukuba sibambisise izizatho eziphuma labo Gundwane ezibenza bakholwe ukuthi Inkosi seyakhothama (1) Umbiko owabuya lamabutho amabili Izimpangele leNtunta wakubeka kwacaca ukuthi ibutho leNkosi labhidlizwa ngamalawu. (2) Inyanga ezilitshumi Zakhuluma into efanayo eyokuthi intaba seyadilika ngaphandle kwezimbili “ezaziwumana.” (3) Icansi elalimiswe yindlovukazi njengesibonelo saMaqhawe aye eMpini laseliwele phansi okwenza Indlovukazi yadela ukuba Inkosi ayisekho (4) Indlovukazi yathi Inkosi isiyethekelele kathathu ebuthongweni iphethe Ingubo yesikhumba sengwenyama isithi iyembathise uNKulumane.

Siphetha lesisahluko oGwabalanda benziwe abantu abalomhwawu, yena lamabutho uMhlahlandlela, INyathi, UMzinyathi leSitshama. Kwabekwa ukuthi amaqembu omabili azahlangana kulwesithathu oluzayo.

Asikhangeleke- ukuthi amaqembu omabili esehlangene yafika yazala nkomoni.

## **ISAHLUKO 6**

Zihlangene izindunankulu zesizwe ngamaqembu azo. Elika Gwabalanda leluka Gundwane. Indlovukazi layo ikhona esigodlweni sako Mkhulu. UGwabalanda nguye phela ocele umhlangano ngakho-ke uphiwa ithuba lokuthi aqale inkulumo Uveza inhlakanipho ngoba kadumeli indaba iluhlaza ayibambe ngekhandu uqala ngokuveza inkinga. Isizwe esiphakathi kwayo ngokuswela iNkosi welekelelwa nguNgwadi embonweni wakhe lo.

Ngolunye uhlangothi uDambisamahubo loMhabahaba bakubona kuyibugxamu ukuthi kube lomuntu okhuluma ngokubekwa kwenye inkosi. Indlovukazi ingatshongo. Kwaphoselwana amazwi emaqenjini womabili elikaGundwane liveza mgceke Intukuthelo lenzondo elaselufuthelene ngayo ngokubona ukuthi uGwabalanda uthulula iqiniso lodwa. Kasimlibabalanga uMkhithika Thebe, uthutsha nje indaba ivele isitshukwa wafika wazipha isihlalo wathula zwi.

Ekuxoxeni okude uGundwane uphinda alonde izizatho ezine esike sazithinta ezenza bakholwe ukuthi Inkosi. Seyakhothama. Ngalezo zizatho ethulele umphakathi ukuthi sokufanele kukhethwe phakathi kwamadodana eNkosi onguye ozathatha umbuso. Kuyilesosikhathi lapho uMkhithika abhobo ke khona ngokumangala isinqumo esinje. Njengendoda elesibindi kesabanga ngitsho lalapho esekhangelwa ngamehlo avuthayo wacela ukuthi aphiwe amadoda ayedinga inkosi. Siphetha lesisahluko ngokuxotshwa kwabo Mkhithika labo Gwabalanda bexotshwa ngamazwi ka Gundwane, bafika ko Gwabalanda kwakhethwa amadoda athenjiweyo uMaphunzo Khumalo, uMtsakaliphi Dlodlo, uMkhithika lo Sidleke lebutho leMhlahlandlela labaphelekezela bayadinga Inkosi.

## **ISAHLUKO 7**

Nxa sesifika kulesisahluko siyakunanzelela ukuthi izehlakalo sezichithekele lapho koMkhulu. Sitsho lokhu ngoba (1) Iqula likaGwabalanda lihleli lodwa kolunye uhlangothi libukele okuthatha indawo njalo lilindele ngethemba umphumela wohambo lukaMkhithika labanye (2) Ngapha uGundwane labanye bakhe baphathekile ngokukhangela emadodeni enkosi owayezabekwa(3) kulabanye abaphume Ijumo-OMkhithika bayedinga Inkosi sifisa ukwazi okwenzakalayo kulabo (4) Amadodana kaMzilikazi lowo ayahemahema awahlalisekanga.

Zonke lezi zehlakalo zivuthisa udwetshu oluvele solumandla sithola lapha indlovukazi uMaNxumalo incweba indodana yayo uNkulumane indlebe ukuba nguye ozathatha ubukhosi bukayise njalo kufanele abe sesihlalweni sobukhosi masinyazana nje. Kunkulumo yonke kuba sobala ukuthi uNkulumane kaKhululekanga ngakho-konke lokhu okutshiwo ngunina lovalo lumphethe. Ngemva kwenkulumo ende lonina uNkulumane wacina ephoqekele ukwamukela ingubo yobukhosi loba-nje kwakusobala ukuthi uyesaba uMaNxumalo wamkhulela umntanakhe ngenkulumo okwenza uNkulumane aze avume, kodwa loba kunjalo wayelokhu etshaywa luvalo njalonjalo.

Ekucineni kwalesisahluko simbona uNkulumane esevaleke ngci engqondweni ngoba lalapho umngane wakhe uMhlaba wayemethulela ingozi zokubusa engelasiqinisele sokuba uyise sowakhothama kazange avume ukulalela. Wavuka ngolaka njalo njalo uNkulumane umngane wakhe waze wesaba. Sikuzwa ngoMhlaba ukuthi uMzilikazi wake walinga Inyanga lezangoma efuna ukubona ukuqiniseka kwazo kodwa zawumana zonke.

Siphetha nje lesi sahluko uNkulumane esebhodweni Yovalo lungamehli.

## **ISIAHLUKO 8**

Umumo womkhathi usubika ukuba ihlobo selisondele. Abantu labo sebeyifisa ngamandla iNxwala. Bayifuna nje ngenxa yokuthi iyamanyanisa abantu, ikhulule iMoya yabo ibuye njaslo ibaphe ithuba lokuthi babone Inkosi engabonwayo phakathi kwesikhathi. Ihungahunga lalo ligcwele elokuthi inxwala yalowo mnyaka izavulwa yiNkosi entsha enguNkulumane. UGundwane leqembu lakhe kabalasinqe ngoba benza amalungiselelo wonke okubeka uNkulumane ubukhosi. Okhwezela konke lokhu yindlovukazi uMaNxumalo, onguye owaze watsho ukuba uNkulumane ayefundiswa ukuvula inxwala njengoba lendaba zombuso engasazifundanga.

Zaphuma izinduna eziyisithupha zikhaphe uNkulumane, zona zaziphelekezelwa ngamadoda angamatshumi amabili ayengawebutho leZimpangele. UNkulumane wayehamba nje akalamandla ubuthakathaka okwedlulisileyo lokhu kwakubangelwa luvalo olwalumtshaya njalonjalo lusiba ngamandla lungamehli. Bethunyelwa nguDambisamahubo basebenza gadalala besakha amadumba behlinza lezinkomo. Lwamphinda njalo uNkulumane uvalo waze wabanjwa nguGundwane esewela phansi. Induna zahlala phansi laye zamphahla, kwakulo Gunduwane, UMhabhaba, uMagalane, uNyathela, uDolo.

Waqala umsebenzi wokulaya, wavezelwa uNkulumane ukuthi Inkosi kufanele ibe mnene ingabi lukhuni. Akufanelanga ibe nguntando kayiphikiswa kodwa kumele ibe lezinduna ezinkulu zamaxhiba ehlukeneyo ezihluza indaba zombuso. Wafunda ukuvulwa kwenxwala lokuqakatheka kwayo, konke lokhu wakufunda okwamaviki amabili kodwa uvalo lwaya lulokhe lumtshaya. Athe esephelile amaviki amambili babuyela laye esigodlweni ukuyamethesa ubukhosi.

## **QAPHELA**

Uthe eyiphiwa ingubo yobukhosi uNkulumane yawela phansi kwaze kwaba kathathu. Yimihlolo esegcekeni le.

## **ISIAHLUKO 9**

Njengoba nje izehlakalo zasezithe chithi, kulesisahluko sihlanguka lequla eliyedinga Inkosi. uMaqhekeni Lezinye zinduna bahleli phansi bekhanya bediniwe ikanti leNkosi sebeyitshiye emuva, isele lezinye izinduna iphumuza izinyawo zayo ezasezivuvukile njalo zifutha. Bahleli nje bacabanga ngebutho likasoMhlolo eseliambe nya lingasabonakali. Bamangaliswa njalo yimpilo yalababantu okuthiwa ngabaThwa ukuthi baphila njani endaweni enje. Bananzelela ukuthi bayabhoboza phansi emhlabathini bafake imihlanga eyiyo abamunya ngayo amanzi besebewathwala ngamaqanda ezintshe. Indawo leyo ileminyane eyesabekayo okuthiwa iluma umuntu asale eyisiduli.

Kusobala ukuthi Inkosi sebeyibonile laloba nje bengelayo ngasoneso sikhathi. Behleli kunjalo kwathutsha isithunywa esikhulu senkosi uZinqumbi ethunywe yinkosi ukuba ameme zonke izinduna ukuba ziyehlanguka eMthonjeni. Lakanye bayithole Inkosi ilele ngomhlubulo emthiyeni wayo. Inkosi yayibabizele iphupho elaliyikhathaza. Ithi iphuphe ilizwe elikude engakaze ilibone. Ilizwe elilezihlahla ezinde lotshani obungamadlelo amahle. Ithi isabuka lelolizwe ibone isibaya esikhulu esigcwele inkomo. Phakathi kwezinkomo lezo ithi yasibona inkunzi eliwaba ekhule ilunda lathinta ugatsha lwesihlahla.

Isibaya sibonakale silamaqembu amabili elinye lithithibele elinye inkomo zakhona ziyajanquka zichelesile kwezichelesileyo kulethole elikhonya libuye libhonge njengenkunzi.

Kubizwe indoda yakoGwebu ifike ichaze kakuhle ukuthi leliphupho litsho ukudabuka kwesizwe elinye likhokhelwa nguGundwane elinye nguGwabalanda kanti ithole nguNkulumane. Yaphetha ngokufunga ukuthi izambulala lowo mntwana oxhwaliswe kangaka.

### **ISAHLUKO 10**

UMkhithika leqembu lakhe basebelezinyanga ezimbili behambile. Ngalesisikhathi sebethutshelane lendawo eligusu elilezinyamazana ezesabekayo. Abantu ababeke bababone ngabaThwa laMananzwa odwa kakukho ababekuthola kibo ngoba lababantu babephanga bebaleke nxa bebabona. Bahlaselwa yinyongo kabuhlungu kwaze kwasiza indoda yako Ngwenya eyabagebhela izihlahla zokunatha. Umoya womkhondo wenkosi uMzilikazi bawuthola kwabeSuthu ababekhokhelwa nguMakoto. Bakhona abasebeselwa yikugula bengasanelisi ukuhamba. Bakhethelwa amadoda angamatshumi amabili ukuthi asale ebagcinile.

Sebezaphelwa luthando lokubekezela uMkhithika leqembu lakhe bathutshelane leqembu elaliloMzilikazi. Ngentokozo uMkhaliphi wehluleka ukuzibamba wahaya Inkosi ngezibongo zayo. Baxoxa ngobuhle bezwe besusana imihlolo ngalabo abasebedlulile emhlabeni inengi lafa libulawa iyimikhuhlane engaqedakaliyo. Emva kokuxoxa okunje uMkhithika ethule ukubekwa kwenye Inkosi esigodlweni lokho kumphathe kubi uMzilikazi. Lesi sahluko siphetha ngesinqumo sokubuthanisa amabutho onke kulungiselelwa ukuya ezweni elitsha.

### **ISAHLUKO 11**

Kumbalwa esikuthola kulesisahluko. Amadoda alindiweyo agulayo asila ngaphandle kwamabili okwehlulayo kiwo. Isizwe sithe sisizwa imibiko yokuthi uMzilikazi uyaphila sadabukana phakathi njalo elinye iqembu lithokozela ukuthi lizabona Inkosi entsha. Elinye litshaywa luvalo ngekusasa lempilo zabo. UMhlaba umngane wakhe UNkulumane laloba babengazwani ngalindaba waphinda njalo weza esezobonisa umkhula wakhe Ingozi ayesekiyo.

uNkulumane uqina ngelokuthi yena kazibekanga ubukhosi ethi wabanjwa ngamandla. Amsole uMhlaba ngalokho aphinde njalo amnike icebo lokuthumela ilizwi lokuxolisa enkosini. Ingakafiki. Lelo cebo lamkhulula impela uNkulumane ngoba siphela lesisahluko ngokuthi uNkulumane esethethe isinqumo sokuqala ayebonisana lonina.

### **ISAHLUKO 12**

Khathesi-ke indaba sezitshintshile. Inkosi uMzilikazi isiseduze uNkulumane kasahlalisekanga ngitsho lakancane. Akubona kungasiza yikuthi ayexoxisana lonina ngecebo ayeliphiwe nguMhlaba elokuthi kuhlangebezwe inkosi ingakafiki ihle ixoliswe isesekude ukwenzela ukuthi izibonele ukuba baphambanisile impela. Ngemva kokuxoxisana okukhulu kwasala kungumthwalo weNdlovukazi ukuba ibonane lo Gundwane ngalelicebo. Kungxoxo yabo loGundwane kwakwande ukusolana ebesingeke sikucabangele ebantwini abakade bebambene kangakana. UMaNxumalo wakubona kulinyathelo elingcono elokuthi uGundwane ayencengana loGwabalanda ukuze abe nguye ozakubancedisa ekudediseni ulaka lwenkosi.

Ngenxa yokwesaba ukuhamba yedwa emzini kaGwabalanda uGundwane wabona kungcono ukuba acele UMaFu uDambisamahubo ukuba amphelekezele. Bahamba bonke laloba kuMaFu kwakungatsho, kanti igazi lakhe lalimtshele kuhle ngoba uGwabalanda wabaxotsha njengezinja ebathuka langenhlanga ezitshaqisa umzimba. Amathemba wonke aphela du, umumo walumela ngamandla bahlala sebelindele ukufika kwenkosi uMzilikazi okwakubaphathele ukufa kuphela. Indlovukazi yatsha ibala elimhlophe yaba mnyama bhuqe, yazaca yaphela ngitsho lamathebe ayo ayehamba enyikinyeka.

### **ISAHLUKO 13**

Ekufikeni kwakhe uMzilikazi wakha amadumba koMhlahlandlela eduze lentaba elesihlothi esilicansi. Ingqondo lomzimba kwakukhathele ingafuni muntu eduze ngaphandle kwenyanga yayo uMphubane Mzizi. Langalimbe yathuma uZinqumbi ukuba ayebiza uGwabalanda, uMcumbatha loMkhaliphi ukuthi beze esigodlweni senkosi ngokuphangisa. Ngenhlanhla uZinqumbi wabathola laba bendawonye wahle wabethulela bonke ubizo lwenkosi. Usemangweni nje uZinqumbi kanti amadoda la ayevele exoxisana ngokuthi kuthathwe nyathela bani njengoba nje INkosi isifikile. Phela kwakumele iyebingelelwa. Uthe ke uZinqumbi esesethula ukuba Inkosi ibafuna esigodlweni abatshonanga bebala amabala engwe badobha izikhali baya khona.

Inkosi ithe isibethulele ngamafitshane ngohambo lwabo langamaqhawe afela empini, yababuza impilo ezweni elitsha. Lokhu kwadinga ukuthi uGwabalanda ahle ethule ukuganga kwakoGibixhegu okokufaka uNkulumane ubukhosi. Yathukuthela INkosi ikuzwa lokhu ibasola njalo ukuba kungani bengadobhanga Izikhali bayakulwa. Ngokuzehlisa uGwabalanda labanye bakhe batsho ukuba babesesaba ukuchitha igazi lokudabula isizwe esakhiwe nzima. Icina-ke Inkosi ngokutshengisa ulaka olwesabekayo nanko phela isithi kakubulawe wonke umuntu wako Gibixhegu kusukela komncane kusiya fika kusalukazi sokucina lexhegwini. Izonda Inkosi ize icunukele labantwabayo oHlangabeza, oLobhengula, kanye loMangwana.

### **ISAHLUKO 14**

UMsosobi kaDiyane umzukulu kaDambisamahubo uthubela lomnyama esiyalimukisa umalumakhe ngokufa okwakumnyenyela. Wafika sebelele yikho lokhu evinjezelwa yinja esangweni lomuzi, eyiyo eyavusa uMaFu wadobha Izikhali waphosa wambulala ngomkhonto. Ngokwesaba ukuthi amazwi abo angezwakala baphuma bayakhulumela esibayeni, uMsosobi wamtshele umalumakhe ukuba Induna zako Gibixhegu, oGundwane laboMhabahaba sebephelele entabeni elesihlothi esilicansi. Wabuya uDambisamahubo ngokulimukiswa ngokufa okumnyenyelayo bavalelisana ngendlela ebuhlungu behlukana.

Wadabuka uDambisamahubo esesele yedwa emzini wakhe ebuka INkomo zakhe, ecabanga ubuduna ayeyibona kanye lama khosikazi akhe. Kwakungela enye indlela angayithatha ngaphandle kokuthi athubele aye ezizweni abalekele ukufa. Esecabange wadela wadabula amafusi eseqonde koMnyongwana Ndimande oyinyanga, wayedinga ukuba uNdimande amlungisele uthuli oluzavala amehlo abafokazana, amvulele lendlela eqonde nta kanye lokwamukelwa yizandla ezivulekileyo ezizweni. Ngemva kokutshaya amathambo Inyanga yatsho ukuba indlela yakhe ivuleke gengelezi. Inyanga yamthakela imigcozo lezintelezi ezazizavala amanxusa eNkosi aphunyuke belibele. Waphiwa-ke imigcozo watshelwa lokuthi uzayisebenzisa njani, ilahle elibomvu gebhu kodwa lingatshisi, uthuli ayezalufaka ngaphansi Komtsha, Impande ayezayifaka ngaphansi kolimi, lomuthi oyimpuphu. Watshelwa ukuba avalelise kuphela Intombi yakhe yokusoka lezibulo lamadodana akhe uMthikane. Esephiwe yonke le imithi watshelwa ukuba



awalandele amaxusa aze afike lapho abatsho khona. UMvundla uzaphuma phakathi kwabo kuqubuke uthuli basale bengabonanga ukuthi uqonde ngaphi.

### **ISAHLUKO 15**

Ukuthonisiwa kweNdlovukazi akuzange kube lula ngoba layo yayisiphendukela uGundwane, uMhabahaba, uDambisamahubo, UDolo, uMagalane ithi yibo abathi uNkulmane abekwe ubukhosi. Zamsola-ke ezinye izinduna ukuba kazange alalele ngitsho ezama ukucetshiswa zinduna zeqembu lika. Gwabalanda. Wazama uMcumbatha ukuyincenga Inkosi ukuthi yethule isijeziso sibe nganeno kodwa ayizange ilalele endaweni yalokho yaphendukela kuFulatha Tshabalala yamhwebhela yakhwaza yedlula izulu lithwele.

Ngemva kwalokho bathathwa ngamaxusa enkosi baqonda labo kwaGibixhegu. Ngemva kwabo kweza indoda yako Hlongwane lo Veleleni Khumalo bephahle uNkulumane owaye sekhanya ngekhandla kuphela. Inkosi yamthuka ngamehlo umntanayo lathethwa icala lakhe uNkulumane esolwa kakhulu ngokuhlala esihlalweni sikayise yena esaphila. Laloba wayezincengela uNkulumane ethi wabanjwa ngamandla kakuzange kuzwakale ngoba isigwebo sokufa. Inkosi Ikhanya yayivele isiphethe ngezandla. Wazama ukulonda izizatho ezenza bathi uyise sowakhothama sikhathi sinye exolisa uNkulumane. uMzilikazi wacina-ke ngokubiza amaxusa akhe uHlongwane loVeleleni ukuthi bamthathe uNkulumane bayeMklingela kude le ngegoda.

### **ISAHLUKO 16**

Umqando obulala izifuyo lezinyoni obambe nki ilizwe likaMzilikazi Izinduna zicabangela ukuthi ligazi lalabo asebebulewe lulaka lwenkosi. Zibuye zinakanele ukuthi yimilingo kaDambisamahubo owaziwayo ukuthi ulenyanga enkulu yako Ndimande eyiyo engabe imthakele imigcozo. UMkhaliphi abalandisele ukuthi amaxusa akade eyedinga uDambisamahubo abone angakaze akuzwe selokhu. Kuthiwa amaxusa athe esahamba laye umfoka Mafu kwavuka uMvundla phakathi kwezinyawo zabo kwabaluthuli sokuvikiswana lalowo mvundla bazame lokuwutshaya usobe ezihlahleni uMvundla. Bathe bethi thala uMafu wayengasaziwa ukuthi utshone ngaphi.

Azama amaxusa ukumlandela uDambisamahubo kodwa ehlulwa liyezi lentuthu elaquphuka emkhathini amaxusa abanjwa ngumqando aze ehluleka ukuhamba. Bayixoxa indaba kaDambisamahubo baze bayiphetha ngokuthi mhlawumbe uthubele waze wayawela khonale emuva kuZwide. Bathatha eyinye eyokubulawa kwabantu yinkosi bonke bakubona kuyinto engenhle eyayisisenziwa yinkosi eyayisidinga ukuthi ikhuzwe. Kwasokuphume lombiko wokuthi kufanele kubulawe uMdlunkulu wenkosi wonke labantwana Axoxa amaqhawe amadala etsho lokuba amadlozi angamphendukela uMzilikazi engazenzela santando ebantwini abangelacala. Ekucineni uMcumbatha wagaxwa lijogwe lokuthi ayethatha abantwana bayefihlwa emzini waseNtenjaneni ongasoze unakwe muntu bazavezwa sebeth thuthu lolaka lwenkosi soludedile.

### **ISAHLUKO 7**

Yisahluko esifitshane okwamagama lesi ngoba sokuqediswa umsebenzi wokubuyisela umbuso kuMzilikazi kusekuseni abantu sebeth gwaqa Inyanga yebutho lakoMhlahlandlela iphathekile ngokuwachela amabutho, le Inyanga igamalayo nguMjojolo Dlamini. Ithe iqeda lapho iqhawe lesizwe elikhulu uMancokotha Mkhwananzi wethula ukuba kufanele kuyetshabalaliswa ibutho leZimpangele



lonke du, kuyeqothulwa lendawo yako Gibixhengu yonke kungasali ngitsho tshani bakhona. Bathe befika ko Gibixhegu bathola ngenyawo ezaziveza ukuthi Izimpangele Isithubele yabuyela eNdubazi. Zawugombolozela kanjalo umuzi wako Gibixhegu Izinsizwa zathi qaqabu zathola izalukazi, amaxhegu labantwana abancane uMancokotha Mkhwananzi wakhuza uMayuyu ukuba lekelwe leligazi elingelacala wazinikela ukukhuluma lenkosi ngalokho. Langempela ibutho labuya lihlabela ihubo lokunqoba uMancokotha wayitshela Inkosi ukuba besabe abaphansi basebesekela izalukazi, amaxhegu lensane. Inkosi yabobotheka yabapha insuku ezimbili zokuphumula emva kwalokho kwakufanelel ziyethathwa izalukazi labantwana kuzokwakhiwa ilizwe elitsha.

### **UMSEBENZI**

Bhala ngamakhasi amabili nje zwi isifinqo sogwalo uthinte kuphela okumqoka.

### **ABALINGISWA**

Sizakhumbula ukuthi umlingiswa ukhangelwa ngokukhanya asipha khona yena ngaye. Simkhangele ngokuthi umphakathi lomthetho kuthini ngaye. Lokhu abayikho khona egwalweni kuthonya izehlakalo ezimqoka eziphakathi kogwalo njalo kuphumelelise injongo zomlobi. Kasizikukhangela bonke abalingiswa lapha sizadobha abambalwa senze imicijo ngezimilo zabo.

### **UMZILIKAZI**

1. Kaxoli-lokhu sikuzwa ngoMaNxumalo
2. Uhlakaniphile ngoba uyakwazi ukuhlela umbuso lokuxazulula izindaba zombuso lezindunankulu zesizwe.
3. Yinkosi Emnene-Nxa uNkulumane elaywa utshelwa ukuba angabi nguntamo elukhuni njengoTshaka kodwa abe njengoyise.
4. Uyahlonipheka mpela phela yonke into uMthwakazi aceba ukuyenza uqala ngokuhluka ukuba inkosi Ingathini ngalokho.
5. Ilothando labantu bayo iyenelisa ukwehlisa izinyembezi ngokutshiywa ngamaqhawe esizwe.
6. Yimamba, ulolaka indlela ayekhwaza ngayo ngesikhathi etshelwa indaba ayengazithandi wayedlula izulu lithwele.
7. Kaguquki kuzinqumo zakhe kalula nje, uwomisa inhliziyi ngitsho Indlovukazi loNkulumane sebexolise okuphindiweyo.
8. UYavuma ukuthatha imibono yabanye. uMancokotha nxa embonisa ngokuthi izalukazi, amaxhegu lensane zekelwe uyavuma ngokubobotheka
9. Kazigqaji nanko uyenelisa ukuxhawula izinduna zakhe ngesandla amanye amakhosi angakujayelanga.

### **Yenza lokhu**

Xoxa labanye ngesimilo sika Mzilikazi, lizananzelela ukuthi njengomuntu ulakho okuhle lokubi, phumani lakho lokhu beselisitsho ukuthi uyaphila kumbe kaphili.

### **UMaXumalo**

1. YiNdlovukazi onguye ozalwa esikhosini nguNxumalo iNdwandwe
2. Ungumphathi wezombuso engxenyeni yenkosi.

3. Uyahlonipheka ngoba lezinduna ziyakhothamisa amaKhanda phambi kwakhe ukuzethula. Lendlela ethulwa egqoke ngayo iveza isithunzi impela.
4. Lunwabu phela isimilo sakhe siyatshintsha kusiya ngomumo elabo Gundwane wayethi uMathe leqembu lakhe yizihwaba esebona inkosi ithukuthele wabaphendukela.
5. Uyaziphakamisa phezu kwamanye amakhosikazi enkosi uthi akufanelanga aqathaniswe laboMaMkhwananzi laboMaGumede.
6. Uyathukuthela, nxa ekhuluma loNkulumane wazonda waba mhlophe nke imithambo yaqumba isingani ayisagijimi igazi, amehlo esephumele phandle esengadlainja.
7. Uyakhuluma kakhulu-Amagama awasebenzisa nxa ekhuluma loNkulumane leZinduna Nkulu oGundwane ayaveza ukuba ngumama olawulayo.
8. Uyeyisa, uthi kulabantu abadojwa nguMzilikazi besidla amahlamvu ezihlahla esitsho oGwabalanda laboMkhithika.
9. uLengqondo enciphileyo, uthunganyelwa yinhliziyi lemizwa ekuthatheni izinqumo mayelana lombuso womkakhe.
10. Uyadelela- uthi umuntu ongango Gwabalanda “uyahlanya”.

### **UGundwane Ndiweni**

1. Yindunankulu ephethe uGibixhegu.
2. Kahluzisisi izinto ngoba kwakufanele aqale adinge Inkosi kulokuthi athungamele ekubekweni kweyinye esihlalweni.
3. Ulandela uzulu hatshi iqiniso waba lesandla kakhulu ekufeni kuka Fezela Mthombeni lesangoma sakoMoyo ngoba inengi lalithe Inkosi seyafa bobabili bathi iyaphila.
4. Uyahlonitshwa, nxa ekhuluma umphakathi wonke uyathula zwi umlalele.
5. Ulolwazi ngezombuso wamaNdebele.
6. Ulamawala uyaphangisa ukunquma izinto wayeseze wakhohlwa langokuthi umntwana kufanele ayefundiswa ukuvula inxwala.

### **UNkulumane**

1. Yindodana kaMzilikazi kuMaNxumalo
2. Waziwa langokuthi “ngumntwana.”
3. Uyalalela waphetha ngokuvuma ayekutshelwa ngunina
4. Uyethuka nxa ekhuluma lonina ikakhulu nxa embona esezondile
5. Kenelisi ukuzenzela isinqumo esipheleleyo ame ngaso phela wayengabufuni ubukhosi kodwa babemkhulele waze wavuma.
6. Kayikholisi impilo, udlela egilweni phela ingxanye ebanzi yogwalo uyithatha etshaywa luvalo
7. Uvuka ngobunke, umngane wakhe uMhlaba nxa wayembonisa ngesinqumo esifuna ukuthathwa ngaye esokuthi abuse wamvukela ngolaka.
8. Ufa kabuhlungu ebulawa ngamanxusa kayise
9. Uyazisola, udinga uxolo kodwa kaluzuzi.

### **UDAMBISAMAHUBO MAFU**

1. Yindunankulu ephethe ibutho lakoGodlwayo
2. uYasithanda isizwe sakibo ngoba ukhala ngokuthi kufanele isizwe sivikelwe ezitheni
3. uQembu linye lo Gundwane ngakho laye kahluzisisi izinto kwenele abesethatha isinqumo

4. Ulemibono eveza inhlakanipho-nguye othi kakudingwe Indlovukazi kuxoxwe layo ngalolo daba.
5. Ulenyanga uMyongwana kaPhosozwayo Ndimande
6. Ufuyile njalo ulamakhosikazi-yindoda.

### **UGWABALANDA**

1. Yindunankulu leyo ephethe uMhlahlandlela
2. Uhlakaniphile ngoba ujulisa imicabango kahle anqume ukuthi inkosi seyedlula
3. Ulamazwi amnandi ekukhulumeni, sikhangelela Indlela azethula ngayo emhlanganweni labakoGibixhegu.
4. Ulesibindi ngitsho iqembu laboGundwane lalimvukela njani wala emi isibindi
5. Uyazazi ezombuso njalo kahlanganyeli entweni engayizwisisiyo yikho nje yena labanye bakhe bephuma betshiya umhlangano wabo Gundwane
6. Ulolaka-uthukuthelela uGundwane loDambisamahubo bezozincengela kuye
7. Ulenhlamba, ubathuka langenhamba ezilabonina phakathi
8. UYingwazi, iqhawe elilodumo ngoba inkosi igiya ngaye ithi yabhuqha ngaye iNtumbane.

### **UMKHITHIKA THEBE**

1. Liqhawe elidala kodwa eselikhulile.
2. Ulesibindi impela wenelisa ukubhavuma emphakathini ukuthi okwasokusenziwa kakuqondanga
3. Ukhaliphile impela isihloko sogwalo siphuma ngaye ngoba ufanisa ukubekwa kwenye Inkosi njengokuphuma kwelanga elinye lingakatshoni
4. Uyazinikela entweni zakhe-nguye phela okhokhela amadoda aphuma esiyadinga inkosi.
5. Wahlulela ngeqiniso ngitsho kuthonisiwa uMaNxumalo waveza ukuba Indlovukazi labanye bayo babasola njani oMkhithika bekhuluma iqiniso.

### **UMSEBENZI**

Xoxa ngezimilo zabalingiswa laba, uMncumbatha khumalo, uMhlaba lo Zinqumbi utsho ukuthi badlala ngxenyane bani kulolugwalo.

### **ISIHLOKO SOGWALO SILUFANELE NA?**

Sike Sathinta kuzahluko ezedluleyo ukuthi isihloko esifanele ugwalo ngesinjani. Sathi ngesilezehlakalo ezinengi ezizalwa yiso kumbe ezixhume kiso. Isihloko esithi LAPHUMA ELINYE LINGAKATSHONI Sitsho ukuthi kubekwa enye Inkosi endala Ingakakhothami. Langempela lesi sahluko silufanele ugwalo ngoba izehlakalo zizalwa yikubekwa kukaNkulumane ubukhosi UMzilikazi esaphila. Lokhu kudala ukudabukana kwesizwe phakathi ukuhlamba kogwalo-ke kucine kweyeme kuwonala amaqembu amabili ayesethobelene, esolana, esongelana njalo efihlelene induku emqubeni. Sinanzelela-ke ukuthi ngenjongo yokubekwa kukaNkulumane ubukhosi uMzilikazi esaphila sicina sisiba lenhlangothi ezimbalwa kugwalo lunye ezenza sikhulise ugwalo. UGwabalanda usele lenye ingxenyane yequla lakhe.

Enye Ingxenyane isegangeni idinga Inkosi uMzilikazi, egangeni khonale kulobunzima obusivusa usinga kanti emuva uGundwane labanye bakhe baphathekile ngamalungiselelo okubeka uNkulumane ubukhosi.

Zonke lezi zehlakalo zeyeme khaxa ekubekweni kwenye Inkosi enye isaphila ngakho singathi isihloko silufanele ngempela gwalo.

### **UMSEBENZI**

Yizifundo bani ozithola ngemva kokubala ugwalo lolu. Xoxa ngezifundo eziiltshumi lambili.

### **IZINDIKIMBA**

Lolugwalo luqukethe izindikimba ezithile phakathi kwalo umlobi uzethula njalo azivuthise esebenzisa abalingiswa bakhe. Sizakuxoxa lapha ngamafitshane ngezinye Indikimba ezethuliweyo. Leqembu lakho phumani lezinye indikimba liveze labalingiswa abazivuthisayo. Nanzi esizazithinta kancane, Indikimba (1) umbuso (2) Amandla (3) Inkolo (4) Isiko (5) Ubuqhawe (6) Ukufa (7) Isithembo.

#### **Umbuso**

Indaba eyiyo edazulula izehlakalo zogwalo ngumbuso. Umlobi uveza ubuhle bawo, Ingozi zawo lokumiswa kwawo emaNdebeleni. Ungabhala ikhasi eligcweleyo mayelana lombuso. Sithola ukuthi umbuso ulokuchitheka kwegazi, uyabangwa njalo ugxozelwa Indenda. Ngitsho lendlela Indlovukazi uMwaka Nxumalo ekhuluma ngayo ngombuso kuveza sobala ukuthi obusayo ukuze ahlale kuhle esihlalweni kudinga ukuthi bonke abamphazamisayo basuselwe amanqe. Okunye sithola ukuba inkosi ephethe kuhle umbuso ngelandela intando yabantu hatshi ukuthi ibe nguntando kayi phikiswa.

#### **Amandla**

Abalamandla bayesatshwa, bayahlonitshwa njalo bayaphakanyiswa entweni zonke. Ayabangwa lawo njengesihlalo sombuso. Khangela uGundwane uzibona elamandla entweni zombuso kanti njalo lo Gwabalanda uzibona elamandla ukwedlula uGundwane. Akulani empilweni ukuthi ngamandla, okukhuluma, owomnotho abantu besondela kulowo okhanya elamandla. Isizwe sika Mzilikazi sidlondlobala nje kungenxa yamandla okunqoba lokuthumba ezinye izizwe. UMaKoto leqembu labaThwa baquqha baba yimihlanga bebona amadoda ahamba labo Mkhithika ngoba besazi ukuthi balamandla.

#### **Inkolo**

Kuyilokho abantu ababambelele kikho bathembele ukuba impilo zabo zimi nje kungenxa yakho. Kulolugwalo Inkolo ephakanyiswayo ngeyamadlozi. Kukholakala ukuthi abafuleyo bayaphila kwelinye ilizwe njalo balamandla okuvikela abaphilayo ukuthi banqobe izinyanya. Amaqhawe amadala esizwe oGwabalanda ngesikhathi bexoxa bakwenza kwacaca ukuba aluba Inkosi Izaqhubeka ibulala labantu abangelacala abaphansi babezayifulathela umbuso wayo uchitheke. uMancokotha Mhkwanzani wala ukuthi kubulawe izalukazi, lamaxhegu abangelacala ngoba esesaba amadlozi. uMyongwana uNdimande wapha uDambisamahubo ulahle, impande kanye lothuli okokwenza lamanxusa abona uMvundla wabaleka uDambisamahbo konke lokhu kulapho abantu abeyamise khona impilo zabo.

### **AMASIKO**

Umfazi ozalwa esikhosini nguye kuphela ongazala Inkosi laloba emncane ngoba lisiko leSiNdebeleni. UMaNxumalo wenda muva kodwa yena uzalwa nguZwide Inkosi yamaNdwandwe kulisiko leSiNdebele ukuthi indoda ithathe isithembo, Inkosi uMzilikazi ngokwayo ilamakhosikazi amanengi, uMafu,

uDambisamahubo labanye labo balamakhosikazi amanengi kulisiko ukuthi Indoda yindoda ngamakhosikazi lemfuyo yayo.

### **UBUQHAWWE**

Ngesikhathi oGundwane laboDambisamahubo besola uGwabalanda batshe ukuba uyindoda ebutshelezi engelanxeba ngitsho lesiphundu okutsho ukuthi uligwala. Laloba nje sikubona ukuthi lokhu kwakungasiqiniso kangako kodwa siyakuthola ukuba indoda kufanelele ibe yingwazi. Indoda ibiphiwa isikhundla esiphakemeyo kusiya ngobuqhawe langobungwazi bayo. UMzilikazi uzigqaja ngabo Mkhithika ngoba wanqoba ngabo impi ezinengi Ngamafitshane-ke ubudoda butsho khona ukuba umuntu kufanele abe lembali eyaziwayo yobungwazi bakhe.

### **UKUFA**

Kuvezwe njengalokhu khona empilweni yansuku zonke, akwejwayeleki. Inkosi uMzilikazi nxa ilandisa ngamaqhawe asedlule ize ikhangelise ubuso phansi ifihla inyembezi ezasezikade zichiphiza. Lamaqhawe akade abona abantu besifa empini aqhuhqa nxa inkosi yayisibulala abantu okungasapheliyo ngoba ukufa kusesabeka. Ukuthubela kukaDambisamahubo esetshiya izifuyo zibulawa ngumqando welumbo lakhe lomfoka Phosozwayo uNdimande kwadalwa yikuthi wayesebalekela ukufa. Ngamafitshane le Indikimba umlobi uyiveze ngobunjalo bayo empilweni ukuba ayejwayeleki, ukubana kuze ngendlela ezitshiyeneyo abanye bayagula bafe njengebutho lika Somhlolo, abanye baphelela empini kanti abanye bayabulawa njengabo MaNxumalo abanye njalo bafela iqiniso njengabo Fezela Mthombeni.

### **INXWALA**

Lesiyithethe yaba yindikimba ezimele yodwa ngoba phela okwakusenza kujahwe kangaka ukudinga inkosi kwakuyikuthi sokufanele kuvulwe Inxwala. Iqakatheke kakhulu iNxwala esizweni samaNdebele ngezizatho ezilandelayo ngomkhosi wenxwala inyoni zonke lezidleke zazo kanye lezinanazana okukholwa ukuthi ziyavala izulu ziyasiswa iganga lihlanjululwe.

Njalo kulumkhosi amabutho amatsha ayatshwamiswa aqiniswe agezwe ngezintelezi

1. Kuyilelithuba lapho abantu abanelisa ukuvula ngayo iziphala baqale ukungena emasimini ngoba kuzila ukuba abantu baqalise ukulima bengakabikeli abaphansi
2. Yenza abantu babuthane ndawonye kube yilo ithuba eliligugu elokubona iNkosi engabonwayo nje phakathi kwesikhathi
3. Yenza abantu bahlambe ingcekeza yomnyaka ophelileyo bangene umnyaka omutsha behlambulukile
4. Inxwala yenza abantu babonge amadlozi ngokubaphilisa umnyaka owedluleyo, kucelwa lenhlanhla yomnyaka othwasayo ngokutshiswa kwezimpepha
5. Kuyilo ithuba lapho iNkosi ethethelela khona amabutho, iwabongela emadlozini. Ukunqoba kwawo izizwe ngezizwe ibuye iwacelele inhlanhla yokunqoba kumnyaka ozayo
6. Ngenxwala kubuthwa amabutho amatsha.
7. Iqakathekile iNxwala ngoba ulithuba lokusina, ukudliwa kwenyama yezinkomo zamamvubu kunathwe lotshwala obuphekwe kuzigaba zamaxhiba atshiyeneyo elizwe.

8. Iqakathekile impela inxwala ngoba kayisiwomkhosi nje wokuzichelesisa kukazulu kodwa yikubuthana kwesizwe sithethela emadlozi sicela ukuba kubelezulu elinengi, ukuba kube lenala emasimini, kungabi lemikhuhlane engaqondakaliyo elizweni.
9. Ngamafitshane iyikukhulumisana kwabantu abaphilayo lamadlozi kanye loMlimu becela izibusiso.

### **ISIPHETHO SOGWALO**

Ngamafitshane singathi ugwalo lolu luphetha ngendlela esuthisayo ngoba;

1. Abantu ababulawelwa iqiniso igazi labo, laphindiselwa (oFezela Mthombeni lesangoma sako Moyo)
2. Isizwe esasesidabukene sabuya sabambana njalo.
3. Inkosi ebikade idingwa yatholakala yazobusa abantu bayo.
4. Besikhangelele ukuthi kube lelanga elilodwa elikhanyisayo lakanje sicina sileNkosi eyodwa esala isibusa.
5. Ngamafitshane inhlupho ebeziphakathi kogwalo ziphandla inhlalakhle kazulu zicine sezilungisiwe.

### **UMSEBENZI**

Bhala izizatho ezimbalwa ezenza usuthiseke ngendlela ugwalo oluphela ngayo, usebenzise ikhono ebesilisebenzisa phezulu.

### **IMIBUZO EKHANGELELWEYO**

Lesi yisigaba sethu sokucina kulesisahluko kuzafanele ulandele kuhle amakhono esizawathinta lapha. Imibuzo kayimane Idunyelwe nje, kuqala kube lokuhlelwa kwemicijo ngokuqakatheka kwayo, umfundi awutolike kakuhle umbuzo ukuthi ufunani hatshi ukuthi aphenidule lokho angakubuzwanga esithi yikuhamba eceleni kombuzo. Labangane bakho khangalani nansi imbuzo elandelayo beseliyiphendula ngokusuthisayo. Umbalisi uzakuba lusizo olukhulu kulesisigaba.

### **IMIBUZO**

- (1) Xoxa ngokuqakatheka kweNxwala esizweni saMaNdebele [25] ZIMSEC 2010 NOV.
- (2) Yiziphi izinsika zombuso wamaNdebele ezethulwe ngumlobi kulolugwalo [25]
- (3) Qathanisa isimilo sika Gwabalanda Mathe loGundwane Ndiweni [25]

- (4) Yiwaphi Amasiko lemikhuba okuvezwe ngumlobi lapha utsho lokuthi kuvezwe njani [25]
- (5) Ngokubukezwe kulolugwalo ubona ingathi ubudoda kuyini?? [25]

## ***ISAHLUKO 10***

### **IBIZO**

- Kulesisahluko sizakukhangela; ingcazelo yebizo
- Imihlobo yamabizo
- Izigaba zamabizo
- Indlela zokwakha amabizo
- Imibuzo esuka emihlolisweni ye Zimsec eyedlulayo

Ekupheleni kwalesisahluko sikhangelele ukuthi;

- Umfundi ebe esewazi umehluko ekwakhweni kwamabizo ehlukeneyo
- Enelise ukubiza izigaba zamabizo ngokuhlela kuka Mainhoff ngokugcwala kwazo
- Akwazi imihlobo yamabizo kakuhle langengcazelo yawo
- Umfundi kufanele enelise ukuphendula imibuzo ayiphiweyo ngokusuthisayo.

## **INGCAZELO**

Leli ligama lento esingayibona kumbe esingeke sayibona ngamehlo kodwa sisazi ukuthi leyonto ikhona. Akula lutho esiphila lalo esintwini olungelandlela yokubizwa ngalo esikubonayo lalokho esingakuboniyo. Ibizo lonke lilengxenywe ezimbili phakathi kwalo isiqalo lesiqu. Lezi zingxenywe zixhumana kuhle ndawonye bese kudaleka ibizo elipheleleyo. Kakwenzeki ukuthi ingxenywe eyodwa ibonakale bese sisithi ibizo liphelele. Kuhle sizichasise lezi ngxenywe

### **Isiqalo**

Le yingxenywe yebizo eguqukayo nxa ibizo lisuka ebunyeni lisiya ebunengini.

### **Isiqu**

Le yingxenywe yebizo engaguqukiyo ngitsho ibizo lingaze lenziwe litsho izinto ezinengi okunganani. Kasikhangele nanka amabizo angasichazela lokhu kakuhle.

Umuntu	-	Abantu
Inkomo	-	Izinkomo
Inja	-	Izinja
Isihlahla	-	Izihlahla
Umuthi	-	Imithi

Qaphelisisa ukuthi kukhona izingxenywe ezisekuqaleni ezilotshwe ngamabala agqamileyo, yizo eziveza umehluko okhona ekutshintshweni kwebizo lisuka ebunyeni lisiya ebunengini.

Umfundi uyacetshiswa ukuthi ngazo zonke izikhathi nxa kufanele akhe ibizo elipheleleyo kuzadingeka ukuba abambise umthetho lo.

<b>ISIQALO</b>	<b>+</b>	<b>ISISU</b>	<b>=</b>	<b>IBIZO</b>
----------------	----------	--------------	----------	--------------

Lesi sigaba sohlelo lwesiNdebele sithatha ukuthi njengomfundi umuntu ahleleke ngoba lokhu kusanombolo. Njengoba nje Inombolo ziyinunu kwabanengi, mayuyu abafundi bangahle babanga umsindo bethi nansi isilo. Singayibamba kuhle Imfumba sisuka layo nje konke kuyazehlela kuhle.

## **UMSEBENZANYANA**

Veza iziqalo kumabizo alandelayo: Isibuko; umama; ilizwi, Inyeza, uluthi, Iphepha. Ingubo, idolobho, ugwalo, isitsha.

Sesitshilo ukuba ibizo ligama lento esingayibona kumbe esingeke sayibona kodwa sisazi ukuthi leyonto ikhona ngakho-ke khathesi sizakukhangela imihlobo yamabizo.

### **Imihlobo Yamabizo**

Amabizomuntu  
Amabizonto  
Amabizoqho



Amabizomfakela  
 Amabizomvelo  
 Amabizomvana  
 Amabizombaxa  
 Amabizoqho Angamabizombaxa

## **AMABIZOMUNTU**

Singawachaza sithi la ngamabizo abantu ngemisebenzi yabo. Kumbe sithi ngamabizo Asukela ezenzweni ekhomba ukuthi lowo owenza lesi senzo ubizwa athiweni. Kubalulekile ukubambisisa ukuthi la amabizo asukela ezenzweni. Kalingafiki-ke ithuba lapho umfundi azithola esesithi ibizo elithile libizomuntu lona lingasukeli ezenzweni.

## **IZIBONELO**

Otshumayelayo sithi - Umtshumayeli. Siphinde sithi

<b><u>Isenzo</u></b>	-	<b><u>Ibizomuntu</u></b>
<b><u>Hlabelela</u></b>	-	<b><u>Umhlabeleli</u></b>
<b><u>Thakatha</u></b>	-	<b><u>Umthakathi</u></b>
<b><u>Balisa</u></b>	-	<b><u>Umbalisi</u></b>
<b><u>Fundisa</u></b>	-	<b><u>Umfundisi</u></b>
<b><u>Dlala</u></b>	-	<b><u>Umdlali</u></b>

\*Siyananzelela ukuba njengawo wonke amabizo lakulawa silaso isiqalo lesiqu. Siyananzelela njalo ukuthi KANENGINENGI Amabizomuntu ande ukucina ngonkamisa i Nxa ibizo usuliphiwe waliphawula ukuthi libizo muntu kuyadingeka ukuthi ulihlahlele ngeziqu zalo njengalokhu.

UM/hlabelela/i	
Um	- Isiqalo sebizo'
Hlabelela	- Isenzo
i-	- Isijobelelo sebizomuntu

Umthetho-ke (*Fomula*) yokwakha ibizomuntu umi kanje

ISIQALO	+	ISENZO	+	ISIJOBELELO	=	IBIZOMUNTU
SEBIZO				SEBIZOMUNTU		

Asakhe sonke nanti ibizomuntu

## **Umelaphi**

Okwakuqala ngqa yikuthi igama engilakhayo kufanele libonakale phezulu esandleni senxele kwekhasi obhalela kulo kanje.

## **Umelaphi**

Isiqalo	+	isenzo	isijobelelo	= ibizomuntu
Sebizo			sebizomuntu	
Um	- +	elapha- +	-i	Umelaphi

Ngihlanganise isiqalo sebizo um, lesenzo u-elapha, lesijobelelo sebizomuntu u-i kwathi unkamisa a wokucina wesenzo ngamesula ngasengithola ibizomuntu umelaphi.

Kakufanelanga kube ingathi into oyenzayo uyayiphumputha kawuyiqedisisi kuhle, kuyikho nje konke okuthatha indawo nxa kudalwa amabizomuntu sikuveza lapha.

### **Tshaya sizwe nanku umsebenzi**

Uthethwe ku Phepha lika Nov 2009 Zimsec p2 N0. 1(b) (i)

(b)(i) Yakha amabizomuntu ezenzweni ezilandelayo;

Thunywa

Funda

Thwasa

Thandwa

Osa

Kholwa [7]

(ii)Khetha amabizomuntu amathathu owakhe ngaphezulu uchaze ukuba uwakhe njani [7]

ZIMSEC 2009 NOV.

### **AMABIZONTO**

La lawo ngamabizo asukela ezenzweni, wonake akhomba umphumela wesenzo, ukuthi lokho okwenziweyo kubizwa kuthiweni. Njengokuthi;

#### **ISENZO**

Hleka

Buza

Hamba

Hlpha

Tshumayela

Funda

#### **IBIZONTO**

uhleko

Umbuzo

uhambo

Uhlupho

Intshumayelo

Isifundo

Lawa wona Ajayele ukucina ngonkamisa ‘O’ Ikanti lalo ibizonto siyalihlahlela ukuze siveze incezu zenkulumo ezilidalayo. Nanku esikutshoyo.

Uhleko -	u/hleka/o
U -	Isiqalo sebizo
Hleka -	Isenzo
O -	Isijobelelo sebizonto

Kuyenzeka loba nje kukalutshwana ukuba ibizonto lingacini ngo.O.

### **UMTHETHO WOKWAKHA (Fomula)**

ISIQALO	+	ISENZO	+	ISIJOBELELO	=	IBIZONTO
SEBIZO				SEBIZONTO		

Umthetho wokwakha amabizonto uyahambelana lowokwakha amabizomuntu umehluko nje ukusijobelela ngoba lapha sijobelela esebizonto hatshi esebizomuntu.

Isijobelelo kuyilokho esikufaka ekucineni kwegama ukuze lisiphe umqondo opheleleyo.

### **UMSEBENZI WOKWENZA**

ZIMSEC NOV 1999 PAPER 2 UMBUZO NO. 2 (b) (i)

Yakha amabizonto usebenzisa izenzo ezilandelayo;

Buza	Bopha	Themba	
Hamba	lima	hlabelela	[6]

### **AMABIZO QHO**

La ngamabizo abantu kanye lezibongo zabo. Njengokuthi

uThemba

uMkhwananzi

UPeter

uSinyoro

uJubane

uSamukelisiwe

Ngezinye Indlela ungabona kudwetshelwe ibizo lomuntu kumbe isibongo somuntu yazi ukuthi libizoqho. Kuyenzeka ukuthi ibizo qho libe lo “so”, kumbe u “No”, u so utsho uyise wolutho, uNo utsho unina wolutho. La-ke wona sasithi ngamabizo qho angamabizombaxa. Manengi-ke lawo esiNdebeleni anjengalawa;

UNobukhosi

USobhuku

uNomusa

uNothando

uSomandla

uSobantu

### **AMABIZOQOQA**

La ngamabizo ezinto ezifanayo loba ezomhlobo munye nxa zibuthelelwe ndawonye besezibizwa ngegama elilodwaNjengokuthi;

Inyanda

(yemfe)

Inqwabanqwaba

(yamatshe)

Umtshitshi

(wempolompolo)

Umnyaba

(wenkuni)

Ixuku

(labantu)

Okulula ngala amabizo yikuthi wona kawalazo izinto ezinenginengi ekwakheni kodwa aphawulwa kalula-nje ngesiqalo lesiqu.

### **AMABIZOMFAKELA**

Kuyenzeka esintwini ukuthi kube lezinto esingelazo ngamagama kumbe amagama alezozinto engabikhona eduze okunengi kwalokhu ngesikuboleka kwabelungu besesizama ukukubiza ngendlela yethu. Nazi izibonelo;

Table - Ithebuli

Spoon	-	Isipunu
Commissioner	-	Usikomitshi
Book	-	Ibhuku

Amagama asesandleni sokudla akhanya eyisiNdebele kodwa ebolekiwe kwawesilungu

### **AMABIZOMVELO**

Njengoba nje igama lakhona liziphawula la ngamabizo ezinto zemvelo ezadabuka lomuntu njalo zindala njenganye. Lawo njalo alesiqalo lesiqu Nanzi-ke izibonelo.

Isihlahla  
Umhlabathi  
Umfula  
Inyoni  
Amanzi

### **AMABIZOMVAMA**

La ngamabizo angehlukani bulili, ubulili sikhuluma ngokuthi ngoku sikazi kumbe ngokuduna. Nxa sisithi Abantu kasehlukanisanga ukuthi ngoyindoda kumbe ngongumfazi. Amanye amabizomvana yila;

Izimvu  
Inkukhu  
Inkomo  
Njll

### **Amabizombaxa**

Ngamabizo ahlanganisa Incezu zenkulumo ezimbii kumbe ezedlula lapho. Incezu zenkulumo lapha Sikhuluma ngamabizo, izabizwana, izandiso lokunye nje. Njengokuthi

UQinisolothandolwethu  
uTshiyinduk'ebandla  
UMhambaphansi

Um	-	Isiqalo sebizo
Hamba	-	Isenzo
Phansi	-	Isandiso sendawo

u/Tshiya/Induku/ebandla  
u - Isiqalo sebizo  
Tshiya - Isenzo  
Induku - Ibizomvelo  
Ebandla- Isandiso sendawo

Qaphelisisa mfundi, sike sathinta ngeziqalo zamabizo ngenkathi sisungula lesi sahluko. Amabizo ke ahleliwe ngeziqalo zawo afakwa ezibayeni ezithile. Iziqalo zamabizo-ke zifakwe ngezigaba zawo leso zigaba zilitshumi lanhlanu. Babili ongqonqotshe bezolimi abazame ukuhlela iziqalo ngezigaba zawo. Kulo Doke lo Meinhoff.

UDoke yena wahlela ngokuthatha ubunye lobunengi kuhlangukane ndawonye. Kanje;

1. Um - Aba
2. U - O

3. Umu - Imi
4. ili - ama
5. Isi - Izi
6. In - Izinja
7. Ulu-
8. Ubu-
9. Uku-

Thina- ke sakhetha ukulandela ukuhlela kweziqalo zamabizo ngendlela kaMainhoff kanje;

1. Umu-
- 1a) u
- 2a) Aba
- 2a) O
3. Umu
4. Imi
5. Ili
6. Ama
7. Isi
8. Izi
9. IN
10. IziN
11. Ulu
12. -
13. -
14. Ubu
15. Uku

Kukhona-ke esikunanzelelayo ngezigaba zamabizo esiziphawulileyo.

- (1) Isiqalo sikasigaba 1 lo 3 ziyafana ngoba zinke ziqala ngo umu, umehluko yikuthi esikasigaba 3 sikhomba izinto nje ezingesibantu kuthi ezikusigaba 1 zikhomba abantu
- (2) Isgaba esilandela esinye siyibunengi besakuqala njengokuthi umuzi, imizi
- (3) Kusigaba 12 & 13 kulamabizo esiwathola kwezinye indimi.
- (4) Isigaba 9 lo 10 silomanankane-N-

Amabizo alomsebenzi emutshweni, lingasebenza ibizo libe yinhloko kumbe libe ngumenziwa. Siyaqaphela njalo ukuthi kwesinye isikhathi ibizo liyasebenza lesakhi u-kazi, lesi sakhi singakhomba ukuthi ulutho ngoluduna kumbe ngolusikazi. Siphinde sikhombe ukukhuliswa kolutho:

Inkomokazi (ubulili)

Ikhandakazi (Isikhuliso)

## UMSEBENZI

### 1. ZIMSEC 2008 NOV P2- N0. 1 (a)

- (a) Funda imitsho elandelayo ngonanzelelo ube usuphendula imibuzo engaphansi kwayo
  - (i) Imbongi ihaya inkondlo emnandi
  - (ii) Abantu bathi Ikhandakazi likaMaphosa ligcwele izibozi
  - (iii) Abafana babuthethelele izingwabangwaba zamatshe
  - (iv) Umama uthe siqume isikhukhukazi esimhlophe
  - (v) Ugogo uthengisa Umthungo wakhe
  - (vi) Vula indletshana zakho ulalele
  - (vii) UThemba lijaha elikhutheleyo

- (i) Ayini Amagama adwetshelwe imizila linye ngalinye
- (ii) Chasisa ukuthi amabala alandelayo athethwe emitshweni engaphezulu akhiwe njani  
Imbongi, izinqwabanqwaba, indletshana

**2. ZIMSEC N 2004 P 2 N0. 1 (b)**

- (1) Funda indatshana elandelayo ubusukhetha wonke amabizo utsho ukuthi ngamabizo mhlobo bani.

Safika isethekeli siphethe induku saqotshama sabamba iqolo.

Abantu babuthana emthunzini wesihlahla esikhulu,

Ichithamuzi eliphandle nje kwesango balindela umbiko

ULindani yena wahle waginqa ngoba umzwangedwa wamkhulela [8]

- (2) Emabizweni owathethe ku- 1 ngaphezulu, thatha amahlanu uwafake ezigabeni zawo [5]

**3. ZIMSEC1995 N0. 1(a)**

Bhala imitsho elandelayo bese uphendula imibuzo engaphansi

USengamo ulengise isigubhu

Isigujana sika Phawundi sigcwele utshwala

uSomangase usewaqhulula njalo

Simfice ehlalele intabakazi yesitshwala

- (i) Ayini Amagama adwetshwe imizila ngaphansi ngohlelo lwesiNdebele [4]
- (ii) Tshengisa ukuthi linye ngalinye lakhiwe njani [5]
- (iii) Ibala linye ngalinye lehlukana njani ngokusebenza kwalo emutshweni [4]

# ***ISAPHLUKO 11***

## **ISINCIPHISO**

Kulesisahluko sikhangelele ukuthi umfundi;

1. Abone kakuhle ukuxhumana kwebizo lesinciphiso lesabizwana
2. Enelise ukwakha isinciphiso langokulwangisa kakuhle

3. Azi imihlobo yezabizwana ayichasise ngendlela esuthisayo
4. Akwazi ukwakha izabizwana ezehlukene ngemthetho ecacileyo (formulas)
5. Enelise ukuphendula imibuzo ayiphiweyo ngokugcwekeyo.

Leligama lisebenza khaxa losobizo. Okuncitshiswayo lapha libizo. Ngezinye indlela ibizo sihamba lalo size siyefika kusabizwanana. Isinciphiso-ke ligama elikhomba ubuncinyane, ubulutshwane, ukutotoza lokweyisa ulutho oluthile. Khangela-ke phansi akhona amabizo ancitshisiweyo.

Isandla	-	Isandlana
Ibhodlela	-	Ibhodlelana
Impuphu	-	Imputshana
Umumbu	-	Umunjana
Ipopo	-	Ipotshana
Imvu	-	Imvana

Silendlela ezimbili kodwa eziyindlela eyodwa yokwakha isinciphiso. Ezinye izinciphiso zidinga ukuthi kube lokulwangiswa ekudalweni kwazo. Ake siqale sikhangele lezi zinciphiso esizakha lapha.

Sizaqala ngokukhangela umthetho (fomula) wokwakha isinciphiso.

Ibizo	+	Isijobelelo Sesinciphiso	=	Isinciphiso
-------	---	-----------------------------	---	-------------

NB: Isinciphiso sibonakala ngesijobelelo u-ana. Ngalokho-ke sibona ukuthi kumthetho ophezulu isijobelelo silaso ngoba sisiphiwe phambilini kanti njalo lebizu lalo likhona emutshweni. Yikuhlanganisa nje. Kanje.

### Isandlana

Ibizo + Isijobelelo = Isinciphiso  
Sesinciphiso

Isandla- + - ana = Isandlana  
= Isandlana

Ngendlela eqakathekileyo siyagcizelela ukuthi umfundi engaze adumela aqumele nje ekwakheni amagama kodwa kukhuthazwa ukuthi alandele amanyathela onke azamenza abe yazi into ayenzayo engayicabangeli. Nxa igama lenziwe njengendlela ephezulu umfundi usengachasisa kafitshane nje athi; “Ngihlanganise isijobelelo sesinciphiso u- ana lebizu elithi isandla kwathi unkamisa -a- wokucina webizo simesule”.

Kuzafanele sikhumbule njalo ukuthi onkamisa esiNdebeleni abalandelani kuyazila. Bengalandelana omunye kufanele asuke adedele omunye indawo, kumbe onkamisa bavoxane badale omunye loba njalo aguquke omunye abe ngu singankamisa ofaneleyo, kungaba ngu y- kumbe uw-

Ake sikhangele nasi esinye isibonelo;

### **Imvana**

Ibizo + Isijobelelo = Isinciphiso  
Sesinciphiso

Imvu- + - ana = Imv (u)na  
= Imvana

Indlela esesiyilandelele saze safika lapha iveza ukuba kakulanguquko enkulu ekwakheni isinciphiso. Ekuqhubekeni siyakunanzelela ukuthi kwesinye isikhathi kuyadingeka silwangise nxa sisakha isinciphiso. Ukulwangisa lokhu yikuguqula ondebembili labonsinini babe ngolwangeni.

Nanku esikutshoyo;

### **Ipotshana**

Ibizo + Isijobelelo = Isinciphiso  
Sesinciphiso

Ipopo-+- ana = Ipop(o) ana  
= Ipopana  
**Ipotshana**

Nxa sikhuluma isiNdebele esiqondileyo kasitsho ukuthi iPopana kodwa sithi Ipotshana. Esikubonayo yikuthi UP ulwangisiwe waba ngu tsh. Ngamafitshane-ke lapha kuhlenganiswe ibizo elithi ipopo lesijobelelo sesinciphiso u- ana sathola ipopoana kwathi unkamisa O webizo owokucina samesula kwasokusithi Undebembili up- samlwangisa waba ngu tsh. Kasikhangele njalo nansi esinye isibonelo esingancedisa lapha.

### **Umunjana**

Ibizo + Isijobelelo = Isinciphiso  
Sesinciphiso

Umumbu +- -ana = Umumbana  
Umumbana  
Mb = nj  
= Umunjana.

Siyananzelela ukuthi lapha undebembili umb uguqulwe waba ngulwangeni u-nj-

### **Nanku Umsebenzi**

#### **ZIMSEC 1999 P2 N0. 1 (b)**

(ii) Nciphisa amabala alandelayo ngokulwangisa

Ikhandla Insumpa



Insimu                      Isikhathi                      [4]

(iii) Chasisa ukuthi isinciphiso osakhe ebaleni “ikhanda” usakhe njani                      [2]

NB: Ngazo zonke izikhathi nxa kuphendulwa imibuzo yohlelo abafundi bayakhuthazwa ukuthi baqaphele inani lemiklomelo abayabe beyiphiwe ngoba yiyo etshengisayo ukuba umfundi kufanele aphenhule okunganani.

### **ISABIZWANA**

Kuzahluko ezedluleyo sesike saxoxoa ngebizo langokuncitshiswa kwalo ibizo. Nanku okunye okubalulekileyo okufanele sikuqaphele. Ibizu lesabizwana kungena ngaphansi kocezu lwenkulumo esilubiza sithi usobizo.

U'SO' utsho uyise wolutho, ngakho-ke usobizo nguyise webizo. Kuyenzeka enkulumeni yansuku zonke ukuthi igama lento umuntu afuna ukukhuluma ngayo libaleke engqondweni kumbe vele okhulumayo angayazi into. Kuyenzeka njalo ukuthi isikhulumi sikhethe ngamabomo ukungasebenzisi ibizo ngokwalo, kube khona-ke lelogama elingamela ibizo njengokuthi

Lona leli lingaba ngelokuchola (ilitshe)

Laba thanda ukunyeya (abantu)

Lezo Ngezangakithi (inkomo)

Ngidinga leziya ezibomvu (inkomo)

UHambe labo bobabili esitolo

Omude uthandwa ngamajaha.

Amagama adwetshelwe imizila ami endaweni yamabizo, amele amabizo emutshweni, enza imisebenzi yebizo.

Isabizwana-ke ligama;

Elisabizo

Lisabizwana

Yisabizwana

**Isabizwana-ke-** Ligama elingamela usobizo emutshweni kumbe lisebenze laye. Kulemihlobo emine yezabizwana.

(1) Isabizwana soqobo

(2) Isabizwana sokukhomba

(3) Isabizwana senani

(4) Isabizwana sokuchasisa

Sizakuthatha isabizwana sinye ngasinye sike sixoxe ngaso langendlela esingakhiwa ngaso.

### **Isabizwana soqobo**

Lesi sabizwana sibonakala ngesijobelelo u-na

Sakhiwa kanje

Isivumelwano + Senhloko	Isakhi Sesabizwana	+ Isijobelelo sesabizwana soqobo	= Isabizwana soqobo
----------------------------	-----------------------	-------------------------------------	------------------------

Isakhi sesabizwana nguNkamisa 'O' lesi sakhi thina kasizidingeli siyasiphiwa. Isijobelelo sesabizwana soqobo ngu- 'na' lesi siyasiphiwa kasisakhi kwenye indawo. Nxa sikhangele umthetho ophezulu sibona ukuthi esingelakho yisivumelwano senhloko. Sitsho lokhu okuvumelana lebizu sikuthola kanje;

- (1) Nxa isiqalo sebizo singungwaqa lonkamisa, siyasusa unkamisa wakuqala wesiqalo sebizo esisale lakho yisivumelwano senhloko.

ubu - bu  
ili - li  
isi - si

- (2) Nxa isiqalo singunkamisa lomankankane uM/N, siyamsusa lowo manankane lonkamisa olandelayo. Isibonelo

umu - u  
imi - i  
iN - i

Lapha sihlose ukuveza ngokucacileyo ukuthi izincezu zolimi zima njani ngani zisukela ngaphi. Kuyacaca-ke ukuthi isivumelwano senhloko senza ulimi lutshelele lungakilizi ulimi olukilizayo ludalwa yikuphambaniseka kwazo izivumelwano. Njengoba umthetho wokwakha isabizwana soqobo sesiwuphawulile sizakhangela izibonelo ezilandelayo.

Izinja zona ziyalumana  
Lona uluthi lude kakhulu  
Ngitsho bona laba bodwa

Ake sakhe sibone;

#### Zona

Isivumelwano	+	Isakhi	+	Isijobelelo	=	Isabizwana
Senhloko		Sesabizwana		Sesabizwana		soqobo
				Soqobo		

Zi- + - o - + - na = zona

Ngihlanganise isivumelwano senhloko uzi lesakhi sesabizwana u o lesijobelelo soqobo una- unkamisa i wesivumelwano ususiwe.

Khathesi- ke. Ake ulandele indlela esakhe ngayo wena wakhe izabizwana zoqobo lezi ezimbili eziseleyo u lona lo bona.

Kwesinye isikhathi sizithola sesisenkingeni yokwakha isabizwana soqobo ikakhulu nxa sikhangele amabizo atholakala kusigaba 1a, ngoba lapha yikho esithola khona isabizwana soqobo esingela nkamisa o phakathi kodwa ezinjengalezi, uyena, wena.

Indlela yokwakha esesiypawulile sizofika lapha ayisetshenziswa ekwakheni loluhlobo lezabizwana soqobo.

Isiqalo	+	Isijobelelo	=	Isabizwana
Sesabizwana		Sesabizwana soqobo		Soqobo

Isiqalo  
Sesabizwana + Isijobelelo = Isabizwana soqobo  
Sesabizwana soqobo

Ye- +- na = Yena  
Yena

Kuhlanganiswe isiqalo sesabizwana ye lesijobelelo sesabizwana Soqobo u- na

Wena  
Isiqalo + Isijobelelo = Isabizwana  
Sesabizwana Soqobo  
Soqobo

We +- - na = wena  
= wena

Ngihlanganise isiqalo lesijobelelo sesabizwana soqobo u-na,

### **Mina**

Isiqalo + isijobelelo sesabizwana = Isabizwana  
Soqobo soqobo  
Yimi- +- na = (yi) mina  
= mina

Kubalulekile ukunanzelela ukuba ukwenza umsebenzi wonke ngokuchophelela kwengeza amathuba okubamba ngamandla amakhono wonke okufanele umfundi abe wazi ekukhangeleni lolu cezu lwenkulumo.

### **IMISEBENZI YESABIZWANA SOQOBO EMUTSHWENI**

- **Singazimela sodwa njengenhloko kumbe umenziwa emutshweni**

(i) Yena uzabaqeda du

(ii) Banyeya Mina

- **Singandulela (ukuqalela) ibizo emutshweni**

(i) Zona Inkukhu zidla zisesulela phansi

(ii) Bona ububi bakhe ngobempisi

- **Singalandela ibizo emutshweni**

(i) Imbuzi zona zidla isanqawe

(ii) UMaMkhwananzi yena licitsha

- **Singalandelana lezinye izabizwana emutshweni**

(i) Ngifuna lona leli lodwa

(ii) Udle zona lezi zonke

### **ISABIZWANA SOKUKHOMBA**

Njengazo zonke izabizwana lalesi laso singamela usobizo emutshweni kumbe sisebenze laye. Sona-ke sikhomba ukuthi ulutho lungaphi. EsiNdebeleni ulutho esikhuluma ngalo lungaba seduze, buqamama kumbe kude. Ngakho kuzaba kuhle lezi zabizwana zikhangelwe ngasinye ngasinye zehlukene ukuze wonke amakhono acace.

**ISABIZWANA SOKUKHOMBA EDUZE**

Lesi sona sisebenzisa isakhi sokukhomba u- la-

Lesi sakhi silumbana lesiqalo sebizo ukuze kudaleke isabizwana sokukhomba eduze. Kukhona okuthatha indawo kuzuqalo ezehlukeneyo lakubo nkamisa abalumbanayo. Nanku okwenzakalayo;

**Umthetho wokwakha****Leli**

Isakhi sokukhomba + Isiqalo sebizo = Isabizwana sokukhomba eduze

La- + ili =leli

e

Kuhlanganiswe isakhi sokukhomba u –la- lesiqalo sebizo –ili, unkamisa a lo i balumbene basipha unkamisa e.

**Lo**

Isakhi sokukhomba + Isiqalo sebizo = Isabizwana sokukhomba  
Eduze

La- +u(mu)- = lo

O

Ngihlanganise isakhi sokukhomba u la lesiqalo sebizo u-umu kwathi umankankane ‘m’ lonkamisa omlandelayo sibesule.

Khathesi ke sizakhangela ithebuli leli elilandelayo, uzaliqedisa wena uze ufike kusigaba 15 bese usakha izabizwana zokukhomba eduze ulandele okutshengisiweyo.

Isigaba	Isakhi sokukhombao	Isiqalosebizo	Isabizwana sokukhomba eduze
1	La- O	Umu	Lo
2.	La a	aba	laba

Qedisa-ke ithebuli le njengoba isiziba sesiqaliwe uze uyethutsha ekucineni.

**ISABIZWANA SOKUKHOMBA BUQAMAMA**

Lesi sabizwana Sakhelwa Phezu Kwesabizwana sokukhomba eduze

**Senza kanje**

(1) Nxa Isabizwana sokukhomba eduze sililunga elilodwa u- la kumbe u-lo sijobelela u-wo ekucineni

**Umthetho-ke umi kanje:**

Isabizwana sokukhomba + Isijobelelo	= Isabizwana sokukhomba buqamama
Eduze	Buqamama

La + wo = lowo  
Lo + wo = lowo

(ii) Nxa kuyikuthi esokukhomba eduze sililunga elilodwa u le- sijobelela u-yo

Le- + yo = leyo

(iii) Aluba esokukhomba eduze silamalunga amabili sisusa unkamisa osekucineni kwaleso sabizwana sokukhomba eduze sijobelele u-o. Izibonelo

Leli + O = Lel (i)o = lelo  
Lezi + O = Lez (i)o = lezo  
Lolu + O = lol (u)o = lolo

Qaphelisisa ukuthi kufanele uqale udinge ukuthi isabizwana sokukhomba eduze besingesithini ungakakhi esokukhomba buqamama

**\*Bhala Imisebenzi emine yalesi sabizwana emustweni.**

**ISABIZWANA SOKUKHOMBA KUDE**

Lalesi sabizwana sakhelwa Phezu kwesokukhomba eduze. Kumi kanje lapha;

(1) Kwezilelunga elilodwa, u la, lo sijobelela u-way

La + -waya = lawaya  
Lo + waya = lowaya

(ii) Kwezilelunga elilodwa ule sijobelela u- ya

Le +- ya = leya

(iii) Kwezilamalunga edlula elilodwa lakho sijobelela u-ya

Lolu- +- ya = loluya  
Lezi- +- ya = leziya  
Lokhu -+= ya = lokhuya  
Lobu -+- ya = Lobuya

Usalikhumbula ithebuli esike salenza, khathesi ke uzaphiwa ukuma kwethebuli wena uzaliquedisa ngezigaba zonke njalo ufake izabizwana zokukhomba.

		<b>ISABIZWANA SOKUKHOMBA</b>		
<b>ISIGABA</b>	<b>IBIZO</b>	<b>EDUZE</b>	<b>BUQAMAMA</b>	<b>KUDE</b>

1 Umu-	Umntu	Lo	Lowo	Lowaya
1a U-	Ugogo	Lo	Lowo	Lowaya
2. Aba	Abantu	Laba	Labo	Labaya
2a O	Ogogo	Laba	Labo	Labaya
QEDISA	-KE	KUYETHUTSHA		

### **IMISEBENZI YESABIZWANA SOKUKHOMBA KUDE EMUTSHWENI**

6. Singandulela (ukuqalela) ibizo emutshweni Leliya lide kakhulu
7. Singalandela ibizo emutshweni  
Umuzi lowaya muhle kakhulu
8. Singaba yinhloko yomutsho  
Labaya kababoni lutho esikolo
9. Singaba ngumenziwa emutshweni  
Lowaya udliwa ngumuhlwa
10. Singalandelana lezinye izabizwana emutshweni  
Ngidinga labaya bodwa

### **ISABIZWANA SENANI**

Lesi sabizwana sona sisebenzisa iziqu zokubala 2-5 ngesiNdebele; -bili, thathu, ne, hlanu. Siphinde sisebenzise iziqu ezimbil zokugqela u-nke; dwa.

- Ekwakheni lesi sabizwana silokhe silaso isakhi sesabizwana unkamisa 'O' kasisilahlanga ngakho umthetho wakhona wokwakha umi kanje.

Isivumelwano Senhloko	+ Isakhi sesabizwana	+ Isiqu sesabizwana senani	=	Isabizwana senani
--------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------------	---	----------------------

### **Nansi imitsho eyizibonelo**

- 1) Imizi yonke izathuthelwa eTshangane
- 2) Ilizwe lonke lidanile
- 3) Abadala bodwa bazadlala endlini
- 4) Isisu Sodwa yiso esimbuleleyo?

Aluba silandela okuphezulu, (umthetho) sibona ukuthi isivumelwano sesabizwana soqobo sisidala kanje;

Sithi;	Isivumelwano + Senhloko	isakhi Sesabizwana	=	Isivumelwano Sesabizwana
	Ba-	+	-O-	= b(a) o bo
	Si-	+	-O-	= s(i) o So

Isivumelwano senhloko silumbana lonkamisa oyisakhi sesabizwana besokusithi unkamisa wesivumelwano senhloko asuswe adedele isakhi sesabizwana. Kuyenzeka olimini lwethu lolu ukuthi isivumelwano senhloko kube ngunkamisa khangela;

Isivumelwano Senhloko	+	Isakhi sesabizwana	=	Isivumelwano sesabizwana
i-	+	-O	=	i O i-y yo
u-	+	-O	=	U O U-W W O

Nxa isivumelwano senhloko singunkamisa njengalokho okwenzakala kusigaba 1, 3, 4, lo, 9, unkamisa lowo uyaguquka abe nguSingankamisa. Usingankamisa libala elizelwe nguye unkamisa lama endaweni yakhe lowo nkamisa. Babili Kuphela osingankamisa esilabo esiNdebeleni silo-w-lo y.

### UMSEBENZANYANA

Khathesi ke sokufanele udale ithebuli elinjengaleliyana esike salenza. Uzaphiwa lapha isibonelo sokuthi ithebuli lakho ungalimisa njani. Wena okwakho yikubhala ngesigaba sinye ngasinye okufaneleyo ulandela okutshengisiweyo.

Isigaba	Isivumelwano senhloko	Isakhi sesabizwana	Isivumelwano sesabizwana senani	Isiqu senani	Isabizwana senani
I Umu	u-	O	Uo - wo	-nke	wonke
I a U-	u-	O	U o wo	-nke	wonke
2. Aba	ba-	O	bo	-dwa	bodwa
2a O	ba	O	bo	-dwa	bodwa
3					
4					
5					
-15					

Qedisa okuseleyo kukuwe ukuthi isiqu ukhetha ukusebenzisa u-nke kumbe u-dwa ngoba phela amanye amabizo avuma zonke iziqu.

Ukhona-ke umehluko esiwunanzelelayo nxa sesisakha isabizwana senani eziqini zokubala, u- bili, thathu, ne, hlanu. Isabizwana senani lapha sakhelwa phezu kwesiphawulo. Njengoba sesibonile ukuthi isiqalo sesabizwana senani sisidala njani, khathesi-ke umthetho wethu (fomula) sesingawudala kalula-nje sithi.

Isiqalo Sesabizwana Senani	+	isiphawulo	=	isabizwana Senani
----------------------------------	---	------------	---	----------------------

Kasisebenze ngemitsho le elandelayo ukuze kucace konke okufanele kwenziwe;

- (1) Abantu bobabili ngabako Masina
- (2) Le imizi yomithathu ngeyako Mafu
- (3) Amatshe womahlanu mancane

### ASAKHE;

#### Bobabili

Isiqalo	+	Isiphawulo	=	Isabizwana
Sesabizwana senani				senani
-bo-		+ -ababili	=	bo(a)babili
			=	bobabili

### **Yomithathu**

-Isiqalo	+	Isiphawulo	=	Isabizwana
Sesabizwana senani				senani
Yo-	+- emibili		=	yo (e)mibili
			=	<u>yomibili</u>

Kasizange siqumele laloba kuyiphi indawo kodwa konke okwenzakeleyo sikuvezile ngokugcweleyo ukuze sibone kuhle okuphumileyo lokuseleyo njalo njalo. Lapha sibona ukuthi unkamisa wakuqala wesiphawulo uyasuswa endaweni yakhe kufakwe unkamisa wesivumelwano.

Okunye okumele sikuqaphele yikuthi kwezinye izikhathi kwakudingeke ukuthi silahle isivumelwano sesiphawulo kanje;

Izinja Zombili ngezako Ndlovu

### **Zombili**

Isiqalo	+	Isiphawulo	=	Isabizwana
Sesabizwana senani				
Zo-	+- ezimbili		=	Zoezimbili
				(zo (zi)mbili
				= <u>Zombili</u>

Silethemba lokuthi okwenzakeleyo kuyacaca kakuhle sisusile unkamisa e osequcaleni kwesiphawulo sabuya sasusa uzi, ngezinye Indlela Sisuse Isivumelwano sesiphawulo sonke u ezi ngoba kukiliza.

Ake siphinde sikhangele lokhu okwenzakala kokhulumayo lokukhulunywa laye kusigaba la lapho esilezabizwana zenani u wedwa, yedwa. Zonake lezi zakhelwa ngesiqalo sesabizwana lesiqu senani, ngale indlela;

Isiqalo	+	isiqu	senani	=	isabizwana
					Senani
Ye	- +	- dwa		=	yedwa
				=	yedwa

### **Wedwa**

Isiqalo	+	Isiqu	=	Isabizwana
		Senani		Senani
Nguwe -	+-	dwa	=	wedwa
				<u>Wedwa</u>

Kuvela mgceke ukuthi nxa sisakha ngale indlela.

## **UKUSETSHENZISWA KWESABIZWANA SENANI EMUTSHWENI**

- Singandulela (ukuqalela) ibizo emutshweni
- (i) Yonke imizi ngeyaMaxhosa



- Singalandela ibizo emutshweni
- (i) Izinsizwa zodwa ziyegamula amahlahla

- Singaba yinhloko emutshweni
- (i) Ngifuna zombili
- (ii) Zonke Zisikwe uphawu izolo

\*Isabizwana senani esilesiqu u-dwa kasandanga ukuthi sisetshenziswe ngale indlela

- Singaba ngumenziwa emutshweni
- (i) Uthe uzobajezisa bobathathu
- Singalandelana lezinye izabizwana emutshweni
- (i) Bona bonke bavela eMzansi
- (ii) Ngifuna lona leli lodwa
- (iii) Sithole bona labaya bobathathu

### **ISABIZWANA SOKUCHASISA**

Ukuthi isabizwana kuyini sike sakuchasisa, sithe ngokuligama okusabizo, okusabizwana ngakho yisabizwana, ligama-ke elingamela usobizo emutshweni kumbe lisebenzelaye.

**Isichasiso** Ligama elichaza usobizo emutshweni njalo limlandela.

Lona lelo gama eliyisichasiso lingake lizimele lodwa emutshweni kumbe liqalelel ibizo selibizwa ngokuthi yisabizwana sokuchasisa. Lokhu kungenxa yokuthi lelogama liyabe selenze umsebenzi webizo emutshweni.

Ake sikhangele imigca le elandelayo.

- A) Inyoni encane iphaphile
- B) Encane Inyoni Iphaphile
- C) Encane Iphaphile

Igama elilokhe litshintshatshintha indawo lapha yileloi elithi encane leligama liyisichasiso, kodwa nxa sikhumbula ukuthi isichasiso kufanele silandele usobizo esimchazayo sinanzelela ukuthi;

- 1) Ku A Igama elithi encane liyisichasiso
  - 2) Ku B & C Igama elithi encane liyisabizwana sokuchasisa
- Ngalokho esesikubone kuzenzakala lapha siyabona-ke ukuthi. Isichasiso siba yisabizwana Nxa;
- (1) Sandulele (ukuqalela) ibizo emutshweni
  - (2) Sizimele sodwa emutshweni ibizo lingekho

Esingagoqela ngakho yikuthi isabizwana sokuchasisa Yisichasiso esithethwe sinjalo kodwa sasetshenziswa saqalela ibizo loba sizimele sodwa emutshweni.

### **UMSEBENZI**

**ZIMSEC NOV 2006 P2 NO 9 (b)**

Funda indatshana elandelayo ngonanzelelo ubusuphendula imibuzo engaphansi kwayo.

Umuzi lowo wawuyisigqimugqimu. Abantu bona ababehlala kuwo babewuthanda. Leyo ndoda eyayiwakhile yayingcwatshelwe le ngaphandle kwawo. Bonke ababembona babewubabaza. Amasango

womabili ayececisiwe kuhle sibili. Khona njalo kulowomuzi, kwakulegetsi. Umnumzana lo wayeyifake ngoba efuna ukuphucula indawo yakibo.

- (i) Bhala izabizwana eziyisithupha ezisendatshaneni [7]
- (ii) Khetha izabizwana ezintathu phakathi kwalezi ozikhethe ngaphezulu, uchasise ukuthi uzakhe njani [6]

**ZIMSEC 2009 NOV P2 N0. 2 (a) (i) lo (iii)**

- (i) Siyini Isichasiso [2]
- (ii) Chasisa umehluko okhona phakathi kwesichasiso lesabizwana sokuchasisa [2]

## ***ISAHLUKO 12***

### **ISICHASISO**

Ekupheleni kwalesisahluko umfundi;

- Kufanele abe esesazi ukuthi siyini isichasiso kakuhle
- Kumele ehlukanise phakathi kwesichasiso lesabizwana sokuchasisa
- Kukhangelelwe ukuthi azi imihlobo yezichasiso ehlukeneyo
- Kucingelwe ukuthi umfundi azi kakuhle imithetho yokwakha izichasiso

- Kudingeka azi izakhi lezivumelwano zesichasiso ngendlela esuthisayo.

### **Ingcazelo**

Isichasiso ligama elichaza usobizo emutshweni njalo limlandela.

Okumqoka okumele sikwazi yikuthi isichasiso zonke izikhathi kufanele silandele usobizo esimchazayo. Mine imihlobo yezichasiso ekhona esiNdebeleni.

- Isiphawulo
- Isibaluli
- Ubumnini
- Inani

### **ISIPHAWULO**

Isiphawulo sileziqu ezilitshumi lanhlano [15]

Kwesinye isikhathi kwakube lobunzima ebafundini ukwehlukanisa phakathi kwesiphawulo lesibaluli ikanti nje kulula akufanelanga kuphice ngitsho. Okungenza lula yikuthi mfundi zi iziqu zesiphawulo kakuhle ukuze nxa esehlangana lezesibaluli kungabi ngumthwalo ahle azi ukuthi leso siqu adibana laso sikhona yini kuziphawulo noma qha!

### **Nanzi-ke iziqu zesiphawulo**

1- 5-, -nye- bili, -thathtu, -ne, -hlanu

6-7- khulu, -ncane

8-9- hle, -bi

10-11-tsha - dala,

12-13- de, - fitshane

14- 15- nengi- ngaka

Nansi Inkondlo engazama ukuncedisa ukuba iziqu lezi uzibambe kakuhle.

Khetha umfana abemunye

Ababili kumbe abathathu uzabathini

Abane loba abahlanu uzabenelisa

Omkhulu kulawe uzakuhlupha dinga omncane

Omuhle umthandela ukubukwa

Omubi umfunela imali

Omdala kulawe uzamthini dinga omutsha

Omude uzamfikela uthini dinga omfitshane

Bona abanengi kangaka uzabathini

Ha! Zikhuze Tshapha!!!

Iziqu zesiphawulo zidwetshele umzila ngaphansi, khathezi-ke sizakhangela indatshana emfitshane ephethe iziphawulo ezigcweleyo. Ngemva kwayo sizakhangela indlela esingakha ngayo iziphawulo okuqakathekileyo yikuqaphela ukuthi isiphawulo simi ngaphi kwebizo, siyaphinda kufanele silandele usobizo esimchazayo emutshweni.

### Indatshana

Kwaqala kwageza abafana ababili bathe bephuma kwalandela amantombazana amathathu, emvana nje kwangena omama abane bona balandelwa ngobaba abahlanu.

Idili laselizakuqala, iJaha elikhulu labiza umfana omncane ukuba azovula ngomthandazo. Emva komkhuleko Inkazana enhle yeza yahlala eceleni kwesigxingi mazwi esibi. Indoda endala yabiza bonke abantu abatsha yasikhethe abafana abade yathi bagide lamankazana amafitshane. Usuphelile umdlalo abantu baya endlini yokudlela, ukudla okunengi kangaka, angikaze ngikubone.

Okusemabaleni agqamileyo kuyiziphawulo ezipheleleyo futhi siyakunanzelela ukuthi amagama la alandela usobizo emutshweni. Izichasiso lezi silakho ukuthi siziguqulele ebunengini. Nxa zisuka ebunyeni zisiya ebunengini kulengxenywe eguqukayo. Njengokuthi

Omfitshane                      Abafitshane

Eside                              ezinde

Sinanzelela ukuthi (1) Ingxenywe le esekuqaleni kwe siphawulo yiyo eyenza isichasiso sivumelane kakuhle losobizo (ibizo kumbe isabizwana), yonaleyo ngxenywe njalo yiyo eguqukayo nxa isiphawulo sisuswa ebunyeni zisiya ebunengini, ibizwa ngokuthi yisivumelwano sesiphawulo

(2) Le Ingxenywe yesiphawulo engaguqukiyo yiyo le ephezulu esike sayithinta siyibiza ngokuthi yisiqu sesiphawulo.

### UKWAKHIWA

Sizaqala sikhangele ukwakhiwa kwezivumelwano zesiphawulo. Izivumelwano zesiphawulo sizakha kanje umthetho (fomula)

Isakhi	sokuchasisa	+ isiqalo Sebizo	= Isivumelwano Sesiphawulo
--------	-------------	---------------------	-------------------------------

Isakhi sokuchasisa ngunkamisa 'a', kakudingeki lapha ukuthi umfundi enwaye ikhanda ngoba isakhi usiphiwe sikhona. Isakhi lesi unkamisa 'a' silumbana lonkamisa wokuqala wesiqalo sebizo besokudaleka omunye unkamisa. Umankankane kasimlahli lapha, kuziphawulo. Simlahla kuphela umankankane u-m-nxa sisebenzisa isiqu sesiphawulo u- ngaka.

## ASAKHE IZIVUMELWANO ZESIPHAWULO

Aba, omu, olu

Aba

Isakhi sokuchasisa + isiqalo sebizo = Isivumelwano  
Sesiphawulo

$$a- \quad \quad \quad +- \quad aba \quad \quad \quad =aba$$

a

Nghlanguanise isakhi sokuchasisa u.a- lesiqalo sebizo u aba. Unkamisa oyisakhi ulumbane lonkamisa –a- wokuqala wesiqalo sebizo kwaphuma ua.

Omu

Isakhi sokuchasisa + isiqalo sebizo = Isivumewano  
Sesiphawulo

$$a - \quad \quad \quad + - \text{ umu} \quad \quad \quad = \quad \quad \quad \text{omu}$$

O

Ngihlanganise isakhi sokuchasisa u a-lesiqalo sebizo u-umu. Unkamisa a oyisakhi ulumbane lonkamisa u wokuqala wesiqalo sebizo kwatholakala unkamisa O.

Olu

Isakhi sokuchasisa + isiqalo sebizo = Isivumelwano  
Sesiphawulo

$$a + -ulu = Olu$$

O

Ngihlanganise isakhi sokuchasisa u a lesiqalo sebizo u-ulu unkamisa a wesakhi ulumbane lonkamisa u wokuqala wesiqalo sebizo kwatholakala unkamisa O.

Ngibona angathi sesitshaye kwazwela ekwakhiweni kwesivumelwano sesiphawulo, khathesi ke sokufanele sikhangele ukuthi sona ngokwaso isiphawulo sakhiwa njani. ASAKHE

$$\text{Isakhi sokuchasisa} + \text{Isiqalo} + \text{isiqu} = \text{Isiphawulo}$$

$$\text{Sebizo} \quad \text{Sesiphawulo}$$

a-                    + -aba-                    + -de                    = abade

a

a-                    +-umu                    -+- hle                    =omuhle

O

a-                      + -ulu                      - + - hle                      =oluhle

O

a-                      + -izi                      - + -ncane                      =ezincane

e

Kuzo zonke incezu esizakhe phezulu sibona ukuthi kuba lokulumbana kwabonkamisa, kanje; a + a = a; a + i = e; a + u = o. Kuzo zonke izigaba kulezivumelwano Zesiphawulo emabizweni, zonke zidaleka ngendlela esiyiphawule phezulu.

### **IMISEBENZI YESIPHAWULO**

Isiphawulo silemisebenzi ethile emutshweni sizakhangela eminye yakhona lapha, sikhangelana njalo izibonelo zendlela isiphawulo esingasetshenziswa ngayo.

(a) Silandela usobizo esimchazayo

- Inyoni encane iphaphile

(b) Singaguqulwa sibe yisabizwana sokuchasisa

- Encane inyoni iphaphile
- Encane iphaphile

(c) Singasetshenziswa ukulandula

- (i) Angiyithandi intombi enganhle
- (ii) Zonda abantwana abangabanengi

(d) Singasetshenziswa lesijobelelo u-kazi

- (i) Uyise ulenkabi enkulukazi

(e) Singasetshenziswa lesijobelelo sesinciphiso u- ana

- (i) Wakhe Indlu embana
- (ii) Ubelethe umntwana omkhudlwana

(f) Singaphindwa isiqu sesiphawulo

- (i) Bafike bafuna izinto ezinenginengi
- (ii) Utshumayela ivangeli elidaladala

### **ISIBALULI**

Isibaluli laso sileziqu njengesiphawulo, iziqu zesibaluli lazo zilengxenywe ezimbili isiqalo lesiqu. Iziqu zesiphawulo zinengi eqinisweni azipheli, zivela encezwini zenkulumo ezitshiyeneyo esidibana lazo ekufundeni kwethu uhlelo lwesiNdebele.

Ngobunengi bazo iziqu zesibaluli sizaqhubeka sigcizelela ukuthi umfundi wolimi azi ezesiphawulo ezilitshumi lanhlano 15 kuzakuthi nxa edibana lezinye iziqu azibuze ukuthi leso siqu sokuchasisa asedibane laso sikhona yini kuziqu zesiphawulo nxa singekho usesazi ukuthi yisibaluli.

### **Iziqu Zesibaluli**

- Iziqu Zomdabu
  - qatha -banzi -ngcono- mnandi - mbalwa  
Nqunu nju
- **Iziqu ezikhomba imibala**
  - luhlaza -bomvu -thanga- mdaka, -mnyama-
  - Mhlophe nju
- **Iziqu ezivela ezandisweni**
  - eduze, -emfuleni,-kude,-phandle, -phezulu  
Nju
- **Iziqu ezivela ezenzweni**
  - Zinengi kakhulu- ke lezi ezivela lapha ngeke siziqede nanzi ezinye;  
-Khuluma, -hleka, -dabula-, sika-, sebenza nju
- **Iziqu ezivela esabizwaneni senani**
  - Sodwa, -bodwa- yedwa nju
- **Iziqu ezithathelwa eziqweni zamabizo**
  - Manzi, -bubi, -buhle -buhlungu nju
- **Zikhona Ezivela kuZibanjalo**
  - Yinkukhu,- ngumlimi, yinyoka, yisilo nju
- **Ezinye kazingeni kuzibaya eziphezulu njengalezi**
  - Ngakaya, -njeya, -njani- ye, - yalo nju

### **UKWAKHIWA KWESIBALULI**

Isibaluli sisakha ngendlela efanayo laleyo esakha ngayo isiphawulo. Sithe sisakha isiphawulo omankankane besibatshiya kodwa lapha kuzibaluli bayasuswa omankankane labonkamisa abalandela labo mankankane.

### **Umthetho (fomula)**

Isakhi sokuchasisa + Isiqalo sebizo = isivumelwano  
Sesibaluli

a- + - aba = aba

a

\*Kakulalutho olususiweyo lapha ngoba kabekho oma-nkankane. Akufani lalapha;

O

Isakhi sokuchasisa + Isiqalo sebizo = Isivumelwano  
Sesibaluli

a- +- u(mu) = O

O

\*u a ulumbana lonkamisa u wokuqala wesiqalo sebizo kuthi umankankane 'm lonkamisa omlandelayo basusiwe.

a- + ili = eli

e

Landelela esikwenze phezulu uphinde njalo uvakatshele esikwenze sikhangele iziphawulo kusobala ukuthi kuyafana umehluko nje yikuthi kuzibaluli omankankane kasibasusi.

Izigaba zamabizo zonke zilezivumelwano zesibaluli, khangela-ke leqembu lakho izigaba zonke ezilitshumi lanhlano -15. Lidale izivumelwano zesibaluli.

## UKUSETSHENZISWA KWESIBALULI EMITSHWENI

- Siyalandela usobizo esimchazayo emtshweni
  - (i) Ngifuna intombi eqatha
  - (ii) Ngidinga uthungo olubanzi
- Singasetshenziswa njengesabizwana emutshweni
  - (i) Eqatha intombi yiyo engiyifunayo
  - (ii) Eqatha yiyo engiyifunayo
- Singasetshenziswa ukulandula
  - (i) Ngithenge inkomo engebomvu
  - (ii) Lingene umgwaqo ongebanzi
- Singasetshenziswa lezakhi zesikhuliso u- kazi
  - (i) Uthethe umfazi oluthulikazi
  - (ii) Uyise yindoda eyimbulukazi
- Singasetshenziswa lezijobelelo zesinciphiso, ana.
  - (i) Uthethwe yindoda eluthudlana
  - (ii) Umthengele ikawuso emhlotshana
- Zingaphindwa phindwa iziqu zesibaluli
  - (i) Umfana ogijimayo nguye ohlupahluphayo
  - (ii) Unina ngumama ohlekehlekayo



## UBUMNINI

Ubumnini labo njengezinye izichasiso ligama elichaza usobizo elimlandelayo emutshweni. Ubumnini labo buleziqhu ezitshiyeneyo, Ezinye zakhona eziqakathekileyo yilezi.

- **Ezivela ezabizwaneni**

- Lowo
- Zo
- Bo
- Kho
- Laba

- **Ezivela Emabizweni**

- Isihambi
- Umuntu
- Unyawo

### Zingavela ezandisweni

Emfuleni, phezulu, phetsheya

### Ukwakhiwa

Okokuqala sizakhangela ukwakhiwa kwesivumelwano sesibaluli. Nxa sisakha isivumelwano sobumnini sisebenzisa isakhi sokuchasisa unkamisa a. Lesi sakhi sesichasiso sisijobelela kuzivumelwano zenhloko. Siqaphela ukuthi,

- Nxa kuyikuthi isivumelwano senhloko singunkamisa lowonkamisa uguquka abe ngusingankamisa. Babili kuphela osingankamisa, u- u- uguquka abe ngu- kuthi u-i- uguquka abe ngu-y-
- Isivumelwano senhloko nxa singunkamisa a asiguquki
- Nxa Isivumelwano senhloko singungwaqa lonkamisa, siyamsusa lowo nkamisa sifake isakhi u-a-endaweni kankamisa esimsusileyo. Lokhu kakwenzakali kusigaba 10 lo 14, kulezizigaba unkamisa wesivumelwano senhloko uguquka abe ngu-w-

## AKE SIBONE

Isivumelwano + Senhloko	Isakhi sobumnini	=	Isivumelwano sobumnini
----------------------------	---------------------	---	---------------------------

u-	+ -a	=	u a u = w w a.
----	------	---	----------------------

Unkamisa u oyisivumelwano senhloko ulumbana lonkamisa a oyisakhi sokuchasisa kwathi unkamisa u waguquka waba ngusingankamisa w.

i -	+ - a	=	i a i y y a
-----	-------	---	-------------------

u-i- uguquke waba ngu- y-

Nanzi ke izivumelwano zobumnini ezimbalwa ngezigaba. Landela umthetho (Fomula) udale ezinye zize zifike kutshumi lanhlano [15].

1.	Umu- u				
	Isivumelwano + Isakhi	=	Isivumelwano		
	Senhloko Sobumnini		sobumnini		
	U	- +- a	=	u a	
				u = w	
				w a	
4.	imi – i				
	i - - - a	=	i a		
			i - y		
			y a		
7.	Isi- si si -+ - a	=	s (i) a		
		=	sa		
		=	s a		

## NANZELELA

Kwesinye isikhath ubumnini siyabakhela phezu kwezinye inezu zenkulumo. Izabizwana, izenzo njll. Okubalulekileyo yikwazi ukwakhiwa kwezivumelwano zobumnini isibonelo.

Isivumelwano +	Isabizwana	=	Ubumnini
Zobumnini	Soqobo		
Za - + -	Mina	=	Zami (na)
Sa - + -	bona	=	Sabo (na)
		=	Sabo

Isiqu sesabizwana soqobo u-na siyasuswa ngazo zonke izikhathi. Silakho ukuthi sakhe ubumnini ngokusebenzisa isakhi u-ka. Isakhi lesi sisetshenziswa lesivumelwano senhloko. Nxa kuyikuthi isivumelwano senhloko singunkamisa kungaba ngu a, i, u uyeqiwa lowo nkamisa kusetshenziswe isakhi u na kuphela Ake sikhangele izivumelwano zenhloko esizithola kusigaba 1, 1a lo 4.

### Isigaba 1

Isivumelwano +	Isakhi	=	Isivumelwano
Senhloko	Sobumnini		Sobumnini
u-	+- ka	=	ka

### Isigaba 2

i -	+- ka	=	ka
-----	-------	---	----

Siyabona-ke ukuthi unkamisa oyisivumelwano senhloko uyatshiywa eceleni kusetshenziswe isakhi lebizu. Kakufanani ke lalapho isivumelwano senhloko singungwaqa lonkamisa njengokuthi;

### Isigaba 8

#### Zika

Isivumelwano + Isakhi	=	Isivumelwano
-----------------------	---	--------------

Senhloko          sobumnini                  soumnini

Zi          -          +- ka                  =          Zika

### **Isgaba 11**

Luka

Lu-                  +-ka                  =                  luka

Isivumelwano senhloko esingungwaqa lonkamisa sisethsenziswa laso isakhi sobumnini u-ka ukuze kutholakale isivumelwano.

### **UMSEBENZI WOBUMNINI EMUTSHWENI**

- **Ukukhomba ukuthi into yenziwe ngani**

- (i) Isitulo sesigodo
- (ii) iJesi yotshani

- **Ukuchaza ukuthi into isebenza ngani**

- (i) Isitofu samalahle
- (ii) Isigayo segetsi

- **Ukuchaza ukuthi Into ngekabani**

- (i) Indlu kamama
- (ii) Itshoba lebhiza

- **Ukuchaza ukuba ulutho lusetshenziselwani**

- (i) Ingowane yesikolo
- (ii) Ingubo zokuzikhudumeza

- **Ukuchaza ukuthi into isetshenziswa nini**

- (i) Ingoma Zomtshado
- (ii) Ukudla kwephasika

- **Ukukhomba ukulandelana kwezinto**

- (i) Umntwana wokuqala
- (ii) Umhlangano wesibili

- **Ukuchaza okuphethweyo**

- (i) Iphepha lesawa
- (ii) Umgodla wenyawuthi

- **Ukufanekisa**

- (i) Inyoka yendoda
- (ii) Uthwayithwayi lwendoda

Aluba sesibambile imithetho yokwakhiwa kwesivumelwano sobumnini kwenza kube lula ukuthi ubumnini sibakhele laloba kuluphi ucezu lwenkulumo. Zikhona imfundiso ezithi kulesakhi sobumnini u “kwa”, Zixwaye imfundiso ezinjalo ngoba kaziqondanga ngitsho. Asithi nxa sichasisa lokhu sihle sikuthinte ukuthi kukhona ngitsho lakuzinciphiso imfundiso ezithi kulesijobelelo sesinciphiso esingu “wana” Ayikho into enjalo mfundi wolimi. Njengoba nje okwenzakalayo kuphosae kufanane sizakuchasisa lapha ukuma kwakho okwenzakalayo yilokhu;

Kwa(Ukudla Kwami kuchithekile)

Isivumelwano	+	Isakhi	=	Isivumelwano
Senhloko		Sokuchasisa		Sobumnini
Ku-	+ -	a	=	Kua
				U= w
			=	kwa

Ngihlanganise isivumelwano senhloko uku lesakhi sokuchasisa u-a. Unkamisa u wesivumelwano senhloko uguquliwe waba ngusingankamisa w.

Ubumnini lobu sibakhela phezu kwesabizwana soqobo kanje;

Isivumelwano	+	Isabizwana	=	Ubumnini
Sobumnini		Soqobo		
Kwa -	+ -	mina	=	Kwami (na)
			=	<u>kwami</u>

Esikususayo yisijobelelo sesabizwana soqobo u-na.

Nanku okunye;

<u>Kwabo</u> isivumelwano	+	isabizwana	=	Ubumnini
Sobumnini		soqobo		

Kwa-	+ -	bona	=	Kwabo (na)
			=	Kwabo

Lalapha siyabona ukuthi esikususayo yisijobelelo sesabizwana soqobo u-na kuphela. Sicina ngokugcizelela ukuthi kayife iNdaba yezijobelelo O “wana” lezakhi O’kwa’ kodwa kakukhule eyabosingankamisa- w labo y.

**INANI**

Ligama elichaza usobizo kanti njalo lelogama lilandela usobizo elimchazayo emutshweni. Abanye-ke bathi isiqu senani sinye u- nye, abanye njalo bathi u-phi, lo-ni, yizehlukaniso. Thina ke kulesisigaba sizakhangela iziqu zontathu ngaphansi kwenani. Ngezinye Indlela ngaphansi kwalo Inani sizakhangela iziqu lezi; phi, ni, nye. Nanzi izibonelo zemitsho eziveza inani.

- (i) Ngidinga umuntu munye
- (ii) Weluse Izinkomo Ziphi
- ((iii) Utsho umumbu muni odliwe zinkukhu.

- Nxa sinanzelela kakuhle sizathola ukuthi (i) Isichasiso lesi singathi sisivezela lalokho okukhulunywa ngakho yikho nje sisithi linani
- Iziqu ezingaguqukiyo ngu, nye, phi, - ni, ngenxa yalokhu siyakunanzelela ukuthi inani lalo lingxenye ezimbili isiqalo lesiqu. Esikuthi yisiqalo lapha yilokhu ngokuqondieyo esikuthi yisivumelwano senani.

**Ukwakhiwa kwezivumelwano zenani**

Nxa sisakha izivumelwano zenani sisusa bonke onkamisa bokuqala beziqalo zamabizo. Ngitsho leziqalo ezilo mankankane u-m. Njengakusigaba 1, 3, 1o 4. Kulezo ezilomankankane u. N siyamtshiya lowo mankankane sisebenzisa unkamisa osequaleni kuphela. Okunye kwalokho esikutshoyo lapha kuzavezwa kanje;

### **Isigaba 1**

Ibzo - Umuntu  
(u) mu- mu

Isigaba 5- Ilitshe  
(i)- li

Isgaba 15- Ukufa  
(u) ku

### **Umthetho**

Isivumelwano + Isiqusenani = Inani  
Senani

Mu- +- ni = muni  
li- +-nye = linye

Siyakunanzelela ukuba siqale saveza Indlela okwakhiwa ngayo isivumelwano senani, saphinda sethula Indlela inani ngokwalo elingakhiwa ngalo, wena ke akudingi ukuthi welule okwedlula lokho okuphawulwe yimiklomelo ozayiphiwa nxa ususakha. Kuzakuya ngokuthi okufanele ukwakhe yisivumelwano senani kumbe yilo inani. Konke sekuchayiwe kwacaca.

### **Qaphela**

Nxa sisakha Inani elilesiqu u,ni kumbe u-phi eliqonde ukwehlukanisa ulutho kolunye olufana lalo, kwezinye izikhathi sisebenzisa unkamisa osequaleni kwesiqalo sebizo ikakhulu kulezo ziqalo ezilabomankankane. Ziqaphele-ke izikhathi ezinjalo njengokuthi.

- Umuntu muni/uphi
- Imvu iphi

Siyabona-ke ukuthi nxa sikhuluma asitsho ukuthi umuntu muphi, kodwa sithi uphi

Umankankane laoha sesimlahlile sasebenzisa unkamisa wokuqala wesiqalo. Lalapho sisithi imvu iphi, loba Ini, loba Inye. Umankankane siyamlahla besesisala lonkamisa oyisiqalo sebizo.

Kungenani laloba kulesiqu uni loba uphi esiphuma lakho yikuthi lalolu uhlobo lwesichasiso luleziqu ezimbili isivumelwano lesiqu.

### **UMSEBENZI EMUTSHWENI**

(a) Lingalandela Usobizo Emutshweni

- (i) Ufuna umama uphi?
- (ii) Udinga abantwana banye?
- (iii) Uhlutshwa ngumuntu bani?

(b) Lingasethsenziswa njengesabizwana sokuchasisa

- (i) Ufuna iphi intombi
- (ii) Munye umuntu engimzondayo

(c) **Iziqu eziyizehlukaniso zingakha isibanjalo**(i) Yiziphi inkukhu zakho(ii) Yini nje Impukane echangweni

Qaphela ukuba laloba nje- unye- ekhangele kakhulu Inani kuthi uphi lo ni Zikhangele ukwehlukanisa izinto zohlobo lunye, sizibambe ndawonye kulesisahluko ngoba kuxhumene kangaka.

Kasiphethe-ke lapha ngokuphinda sitsho ukuthi yiloba yiwuphi umhlobo wesichasiso kufanele ulandele usobizo emutshweni, phela angithi isichasiso ligama elichaza usobizo emutshweni njalo limlandela. Igama eliyisichasiso lingazimela lodwa emutshweni.

Liba yisabizwana sokuchasisa, kumbe lingaqalela usobizo liba yisabizwana. Isichasiso-ke siba yisabizwana kuphela nxa;

(1) Singandulela (ukuqalela) usobizo emutshweni.

Kumbe

(2) Singazimela sodwa qekele emutshweni usobizo engekho

**UMSEBENZI WOKUPHELA KWESAPHLUKO** [50]**ZIMSEC NOV 2006 N0. 2 (a)**

(1) Yakha izichasiso eziyisiphawulo eziqweni ezilandelayo

-ncane	-hle	-bi	
-nye	-nengi	-khulu	[6]

(2) Khetha izichasiso zesiphawulo ezintathu ozakhileyo uzisebenzise emitshweni eqondileyo njalo ecacileyo [6]

**ZIMSEC NOV 2001 N0. 2 (a)**

(i) Eziqweni ezilandelayo yakha izichasiso

- Ngcono	
- Banzi	
- Nye	
- Nqunu	
- Mhlophe	
- Phe	[6]

(ii) Ngemitsho emithathu sebenzisa ubumnini ngezindlela ezilandelayo.

1) Ukuchaza ukulandelela kwezinto

2) Ukufanekisa

3) Ukukhomba ukuthi into yenziwe ngani [6]

**ZIMSEC NOV 1995 N0. 1 (b)**

Funda Indatshana elandelayo ube usuphendula Imibuzo elandelayo.

Umfana Omfitshane ufuna inkazana ebomvu ezakuba yisithandwa sakhe saphakade. Ngumuntu bani ongazonda ijaha elithanda intombi nye?

- (i) Tshono ukuthi amabala adwetshwe umzila ngaphansi ayini linye ngalinye ngohlelo lwesiNdebele [5]
- (ii) Asebenzani emitshweni [2]
- (iii) Tshengisa umehluko phakathi kwala amabala asemzileni wakuqala [6]

**ZIMSEC NOV 2005 N0. 2 (a)**

- (i) Kuyini umehluko phakathi kwesichasiso lesabizwana sokuchasisa [4]
- (ii) Yakha imitsho emibili usebenzisa izichasiso ezilandelayo  
Zami  
Wuphi [4]
- (iii) Yakha imitsho wenze izichasiso ezilandelayo zibe yizabizwana zokuchasisa  
Omude  
Abaqotho [4]

QAPHELA = Lo umhloliso ulemklomelo efika [50]

Umbalisi uzancedisa ngokuthwebula langeziphendulo eziqondileyo. Sidobhe emhlolisweni yeZimsec, leminyaka Iphawuliwe, Eminye imibuzo uzahlanga layo phambili lapha sithethe emayelana lalokho esisanda kudlula kikho (isichasiso) ngakho impendulo zikhona zonke zidinge.

## ***ISAHLUKO 13***

**ISENZUKUTHI LESIBABAZO**

- Kulesisahluko kuzakhangelwa incelelo zenkulumbo ezimbili, ISENZUKUTHI LESIBABAZO
- Ukuze sihleleke kuhle sizaqala ngesenzukuthi bese sicina ngesibabazo kusahluko sinye

**Isenzukuthi****Injongo**

Ekupheleni kwalesisahluko kukahengelelwe ukuthi;

- Abafundi bese bekwazi kakuhle ukuthi siyini isenzukuthi
- Umfundi ebe esesazi ngokugcweleyo izibaya ezithile, zezenzukuthi

- Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuvitsha Imitsho lokuyidala ngezenzokuthi

### INGCAZELO

Kanengi Isenzukuthi sisebenza sixhumene lesenzo, siyabe sikhomba ukuba lokho okwenziweyo kwenziwe kwathini. Izenzo zilendlela ezehlukeneyo zokwenziwa ukuthi zenzakale njani. Sikhangela-ke lapha amagama amabili, ISENZ (O) UKUTHI =ISENZUKUTHI.

Ngakho ligama elikhomba Indlela isenzo esenzakale ngayo njalo lingena ngaphansi koluhlu olubizwa kuthiwe Yisikhanyiso Esinye Isikhanyiso esilaso yisandiso. Okunye njalo yikuthi ekukhulumeni kwethu amagama ayizenzukuthi ande ukulandela igama elithi “ukuthi”, kumbe “wathi”.

Qaphela ukuthi amagama okuthiwa yizenzukuthi ngamagama apheleleyo okutsho ukuthi ayazimela nje wodwa kawadingi kusizwa yizivumelwano ezithile.

Engasebenza ukufanekisa, ukulingisela umsindo othile kanye lokugcizelela.

### AKE SIHLOLE IMITSHO LE

- Ngizwe nje impama isithi wa
- Wephule ugodo waluthi phoqo
- Inyoka igijime yathi nsobe emlindini.

Isenzukuthi emitsweni ephezulu silandela amagama, “isithi,” “waluthi”, “yathi”, kuyenzeka njalo ukuthi isenzukuthi sizimele sodwa phambi kwebizo, kumbe sithi silakho ukwandulela usobizo, njengokuthi;

- Cimi Ikhandlela elokhe ebhala
- Mothu umuthi wawuzwa ubaba gamu

Nxa sikhangele izibonelo lezi ezimbili siyananzelela ukuthi isenzukuthi sisesigabeni sesilandiso, okutshengisa mgceke ukuthi lolucezu lunabe kanjani.

Isenzukuthi-ke silakho ukulandela incezu zenkulumo ezehlukeneyo njengokuthi

- IBIZO: Inkomo ngxixi, isiganu khithi phansi
- ISABIZWANA: Yena bhu phansi ewiswa yintshelelezane
- ISICHASISO: Umganu omhlophe nke ulenyama ebomvu gebhu
- ISENZO: Naba thwitshi uqonde nta
- ISIBANJALO: Nguye qho

Siyabona-ke ukuthi lolucezu lwenkulumo luyasebenza lezinye izincezu emutshweni. Khathesi-ke sizakukhangela Indlela izenzukuthi ezehlukaniswa ngayo. Ziyehlukaniswa ngokufakwa ezibayeni ezehlukeneyo kusiya ngokuthi silomsebenzi bani kulowomutsho. Khangela Nanzi Ezinye Indlela zokwehlukanisa izenzukuthi.



- **Ezikhomba imibala**

Tshoko, khaca, bhuqe, tshu, gebhu, nke nju

- (i) Izulu linile sokuluhlaza tshoko
- (ii) Uzile ngesigqoko/esimnyama tshu

- **Eziphathelane lomlilo**

Langu, vutha, cimi, thunqu, lokoloko, langu njll

- (i) Umlilo lo utshisa vutha
- (ii) Uthele amafutha edizili umlilo wathi langu

- **Eziphathelane lemisindo**

- (i) Di-di-di, phulukundlu, -du, gqitsha, cathu, nyaka mpo nju
- (i) Umntanake ubehamba esithi cathu izolo
- (ii) Impunzi ithe phulukundlu sasala sinkemile

- **Ezikhomba ukubandezeleka**

Patsha, mfi, putshu, njll

- (i) Wagxoba igundwane lathi patsha ezangaphakathi
- (ii) Wabamba ithumba walithi putshu

- **Eziphathelane lokwephuka**

(i) Phoqo, phaqa, gqunsu, qephu, juqu njll.

(ii) Intambo yaqamuka yathi gqunsu bawabonke

(iii) Uthe juqu isigojwana ngehloka elibukhali

- **Eziphathelane lokudabuka**

Kle, dabu, thwe

(i) Ibhulugwe lakhe lathi thwe lilandela umqolo

(ii) Wayibamba Incwadi wayithi dabu phakathi laphakathi.

- **Eziphathelane lokuwa**

Takla, dinsi, khithi, khilikithi, genqu, qethu, ga njll

(i) Wawa wathi ga ngesiphundu

(ii) Umbankwa wathi khithi phezu kwendlu

- **Eziphathelane lokukhuluma**

Vu, nkente, zwi, nkefu njll

(i) Ungaqali ukuthi Vu Imfihlakalo le

(ii) Ozake athi nkente umlomo wakhe uzatshaywa

- **Eziphathelane lemisindo yezinto ezithile**

Inkomo ikhala ithi	:	mu!
Mbuzi	:	me!
Inja	:	wowu!
Isikhukhukazi	:	gekege
Imota	:	vumu!

- **Ezikhuluma ngokuthutsha lokusithela**

Thutshu, bhode, sithe, nya, lungu, cwili, ntshobe.

(i) Umama uthe thutshu sazenza abaleleyo

(ii) Ingwenya ngiyibone isithi cwili emanzini.

- **Ezimayelana lokudla kanye lokunatha**

Kwapukwapu, mothu, khoce, goje, mofu nofu

(i) Uthe kwapukwapu ilambazi walandela Inkomo

(ii) Besokusele ithonsi eqhageni wahle walithi khoce

- **Eziphathelane lokutshaya**

Vuthu, bhu wa, thwaphu, gu njll

(i) Umuthe gu ngesibhakela waphuma imbonji

(ii) Abangabhalanga babathe thwaphu emhlane

- **Ezikhuluma ngokuphakamisa, ukuthatha lokubeka**

Hlasi, fuqa, dobhi, sibu njll

(i) Sisalindele uhle wawuthi sibu kanye umgodla wawuthwala

(ii) Ngibone ngomganu wamazambane usuthe fuqa phambi kwami

- **Eziphathelane lokuhlaba**

Ntwa, bhobo, ntshwa nju

- (i) Bamuthe ntshwa ijekiseni wasila

- **Eziphathelane lamanzi**

Cwili, phamu, qu, gxamu, te, khapha

- (i) Bamuthe khapha ngamanzi bengamboni
- (ii) UTshangane ugcwele phamu

- **Eziphathelane lamehlo**

Nhlo, njo, ciyociyo, zibaba njll

- (i) Ngala ngilokhe ngithe njo kathutshanga
- (ii) Isiyenzi singitshaye kwathi zibaba emehlweni

- **Eziphathelane lokuhlala lokulala**

Thwitshi, ga, votshololo, bhazalala, bunyalala njll.

- (i) Udinwe kakhulu waze wathi votshololo ehlala phansi
- (ii) Unabe wathi thwitshi ehulula aluhlaza

- **Ezikhuluma ngokuphunyuka lokubamba**

Hluthu, phunyu, xhaka, ngxi njll

- (i) Wayembambe wamuthi ngxi ngengalo
- (ii) Uthe esebona Imvubu wathi phunyu wabaleka

- **Eziphathelane lezenzo ezithile**

Bopha	:	Mfi
Qonda	:	nta
Gcwala	:	Nswi, phamu
Vuleka	:	Gwabu

Esingakutsho njalo yikuthi kazipheli izenzukuthi zinengi okwamagama. Khathesi-ke uzake uthole umsebenzi wokulolonga ingqondo mayelana lalokho esesixoxe ngakho kulesisahluko.

### **Umsebenzanyama**

Yakha imitsho eqondileyo njalo egcweleyo usebenzisa izenzukuthi lezi; nswi, ciyociyo qu, cwili, lungu, me, gelekenqe, fuqa, ntwa, vu zwi.

## ISIBABAZO

Leliligama esijaye ukulisebenzisa nxa kukhona okungejwayelekanga esesidibana lakho empilweni. Singasebenzisa igama lokubabaza nxa sikhuza imihlolo, sethukile, sijabula, sitshaywa luvalo loba sisizwa ubuhlungu. Asihlole le idatshana elandelayo;

Maye! Wafa kabuhlungu umntaka malumami. Hawu! Bakithi udube nje ngokufela amafufu njengegundwane oh! Uthi bayamazi uyise. UDLungwana lwendoda loluyana Abe! Abamazi kahl' ubaba uThwalabesabe!! Uzabafonqafonqa bafe baphele nya!

Amagama alotshwe ngokuthe kla ayizibabazo. Kawa pheleli ukuba yizibabazo aluba engela uphawu lokubabaza!

### Imihlobo Yezibabazo

- **Ezenjabulo**

He- e- e!, alala! Nganga!

- **Ezokumangala**

Hayi-ke, hayibo!, hawu!, hu; habe! Mamo!

- **Ezokuncenga**

Uxolo! Mayuyu! Malamu!

- **Ezokulandula**

Qha! Hayi!, hayi khona! Phinde

- **Ezokudana**

Asazi!, nx!, ma!

- **Ezikhombisa uvalo lokwethuka**

Maye!, hi! Hayi bo!

- **Ezimayelana lokulwa**

Nanso!, Izwe!, hiya!, ngadla! Watsha!

- **Ezokuvuma**

Yebo!, kunjalo! Ehe!, ye!

- **Ezokukhuleka emzini**

KoNdlovu!, Ekuhle!, Sifike!, Ngekhaya!

- **Ezokuklolodela**

Vuka! Hetshwa! Toko!

Minengi eminye imihlobo yezibabazo ongayengeza, kanti kukhona njalo ezinye izigaba zokubabaza esingazithintanga phezulu, njengalokhu, nxa umntwana ethimula silakho ukuthi chitha! Loba nxa umntwana esabela uyathi ma!

## UMSEBENZI WOKWENZA

**ZIMSEC NOV 2006 N0. 2 (b)**

Yakha imitsho eyisithupha eqondileyo njalo ecacileyo ngezibabazo eziyimihlobo elandelayo.

- (i) Ezenjabulo
- (ii) Ezokuncenga
- (iii) Ezokukhuleka emzini
- (iv) Ezokulwa
- (v) Ezikhombisa uvalo lokwesaba
- (vi) Ezokumangala

**ZIMSEC NOV 2004 N0. 2 (a)**

- (i) Yakha izenzo usebenzisa izenzukuthi ezilandelayo

Hlephu

Dutshu

Lungu

Lothu

Muhlu

Qhamu [6]

- (ii) Sebenzisa izenzo ozakhe ku (i) ngaphezulu ekwakheni imitsho egcweleyo njalo ecacileyo [6]

**ISIHLANGANISO**

Leli ligama elixhumanisa imiqondo owedlula owodwa emutshweni. Lenza kube khona ukuxhumana kwenqondo kakuhle kungela kukiliza kolimi. Nansi imitsho ezakwengeza ekuchasiseni lokhu;

- (a) Bayagijima. Izulu liyana  
Bayagijima kodwa Izulu liyana
- (b) Uyagula. Uyazisebenzela  
Uyagula Ikanti uyazisebenzela
- (c) Ulolaka uyatshaya  
Ulolaka njalo uyatshaya

Imitsho ephezulu eyimiqondo emibili engafaniyo, injalo nje kayimanga yaphelela yaba yimitsho impela, kuthi le imitsho elandelayo ilethwe isixhunywe yisihlanganiso kuyikho-nje ilemitsho ecacileyo. Silakho futhi isihlanganiso ukuthi sicine emutshweni;

Udlalalani emanzini wena kodwa? Lalobanje singakukhuthazi ukuthi isihlanganiso siqale umutsho kodwa kuyenzeka ekukhulumeni ukuthola izikhulumi zolimi zisithi;

Futhi lani uthi liyahlupha yini?

Kodwa uyenzelani into enje wena uyindod'engaka

Zinengi izihlanganiso esiphaleni sezihlanganiso ezinye zakhona nanzi; kanti, khepha, lokho, kodwa, ngakho-ke, lokhu, noma, hlezi, uma, nxa, lapho, mhla, mhlazana, ngoba, selokhu, qede, anduba njl.

Kulesisiphala sezihlanganiso sizadala izibaya ezintathu esingazifaka khona.

- 1) Zikhona izihlanganiso ezidinga ukuba zilandelwe yindlela yesenzo eqondisayo

### **Isibonelo**

(a) Lo umama uyabekezela kodwa kayikhanyi nto ayibhenselayo

(b) Ngigezisela imota leyo ngoba ngizohamba ngayo ekhaya

- 2) Zikhona ezifuna ukulandelwa yisenzo esikundlela eqondisayo yesimo:

(a) Uzomthola ubaba nxa engafika emini

(b) Ungaze wamhlupha uma exolisa

- 3) Ezifuna ukulandelwa yisenzo esikundlela eyamile

(a) Kungcono ungayi wena funa bangavumi

(b) Angimethembi lo hlezi azonde

### **UMSEBENZI**

#### **ZIMSEC 2004 NOV N0. 2 (b)**

- (i) Yakha imitsho eyisithupha eqondileyo njalo ecacileyo usebenzisa izihlanganiso ezehlukenenyo [6]

## ***ISAHLUKO 14***

### **ISENZO**

Kulesisahluko sikhangelele ukuthi;

- Abafundi bazi kakuhle ukuthi Isenzo siyini
- uMfundi azi imihlobo yezenzo ehlukeneyo
- Enelise ukuqamba amalunga ezenzo kakuhle.

### **Ingcazelo**

Ligama elichaza okuthatha ndawo emutshweni kusenziwa ngumenzi loba umenziwa. Isenzo silesiqalo lesiqu. Isiqalo sesenzo lesi silakho ukusibiza ngokuthi yisivumelwano senhloko.

Ukudalwa kwezivumelwano zenhloko kakutshintshanga, kuziqalo ezilongwaqa lonkamisa. Sisusa unkamisa osequqaleni kuthi kuziqalo ezilomankankane siyamsusa lowo mankankane lonkamisa omlandelayo. Njengokuthi

- (i) Umnewethu uhleka uhlanya
- (ii) Mina angazi ukuthi uyise utshayela isitimela

Isenzo sisebenzisa umsuka waso, Esikubiza ngkuthi ngumsuka yileyo ngxenye engaguqukiyo ngitsho isenzo sesitshintshwe njani. Njengokuthi.

Thand - a

Thand- ela

Thand- isa

Thand- isisa

Thand-eka

Siyabona-ke lapha ukuba okungaguqukiyo yingxenye ethi Thand’ zonke zinto ziguquka ngemva kwale ingxenye ngakho-ke lo ngumsuka we senzo.

Kuyenzeka ukuthi isenzo sehlukaniswe ngamalunga aso.

Zikhona

- (a) Izenzo ezilelunga elilodwa

- fa

- dla

- (b) Ezingamalunga amabili

- dlala

- faka

- (c) Ezilamalunga amathathu

- Khwezela

- Vuthuza

- (d) Ezedlula amathathu

- Khudumala

- Hlikihlikihla

- Vumbulula

Singabe singaphelelanga isenzo alubana singelayo INkathi ehlose ukuchaza ukuthi leso senzo sithethe nini indawo. Ngakho-ke emitshweni akhona amaganyana loba izakhi ezivezayo inkathi.



## **Inkathi yamanje**

Uhamba lomnewabo olizibulo

uTshaywa nguyise ngemva kwendlu

Njengoba kucacile nje ukuthi izenzo eziphezulu zikuNkathi yamanje kufanele kucace njalo ebafundini ukuthi silakho ukuthi kulenkathi yamanje esaqhubekayo. Sitshe ukuthi into yenzakala manje njalo ilokhe iqhubeka kayimanga njengokuthi uyahamba, usahamba. Isakhi u'sa' sethula ukuthi sikhuluma nje ukuhamba kulokhe kuqhubekela phambili.

## **INKATHI EYEDLULAYO**

- uMzilikazi Wahamba lapha ngo 1860
- uMoyo uhambe lapha ekuseni

Umutsho wokuqala usivezela Inkathi eyedlula kudala. Kuthi umutsho wesibili usethulela Inkathi edluleyo kodwa Esanda kwendlula. Isakhi senkathi uwa emutshweni wakuqala lonkamisa u 'e' ekucineni kwesenzo emutshweni wesibili yikho okusebenza ukuveza Inkathi.

## **INKATHI EZAYO**

UMagedlela uzohamba lapha kunyanga ezayo ugogo Uzapheka ntambama.

Kumutsho wokucina isakhi uza yiso esiveza isakhi sesikhathi lesi u-za ulumbaniswe lesenzo u-uhamba kanje.

U + za + hamba > uzahamba

## **IZINDLELA ZESENZO**

Njengoba nje isenzo siyisilandiso silakho ukuguquguquka silethe imiqondo eyehlukeneyo. Ukuguquguquka kwesenzo lokhu kudala Indlela zesenzo. Lakhonanj eziye izindlela zesenzo zingacacile kule kodwa ke eziphawuliweyo olimini lukaMthwakazi yilezi ezilandelayo

- (a) Indlela Eqondisayo
- (b) Indlela Yesimo
- (c) Indlela Yamandla
- (d) Indlela Esabizo
- (e) Indlela Eyamile
- (g) Indlela ephoqayo
- (h) Indlela Yenhloso

Sizazama ukuzichaza lezi zindlela ngayinye ngayinye sizaqala ngokupha izibonelo zemitsho kundlela inye ngayinye.

### **INDLELA EQONDISAYO**

- Ubaba uhamba kakhulu

Le yindlela yesenzo evuma Inkathi zonke eyamanje, eyedlulayo lezayo.

### **INDLELA YESIMO**

- Mtshiye nx ehamba kancane

Le Indlela yesenzo ilesimo esiphawulwa yisihlanganiso kungaba ngu nx loba u- uma

### **INDLELA YAMANDLA**

- Angazithulela phela lowo

Sibonakala ngesakhi esitshengisa ukuthi umenzi ulawo amandla okwenza yiloba yini- lesi sakhi ngu “anga”.

### **INDLELA ESABIZO**

- Ngifuna ukuhamba lombalisi.
- Ukutshaya abantwana akulunganga.

Uthiwa yindlela esabizo nje ngoba yona isebenzisa isiqalo sebizo sesigaba ngu 15- u- uku.

### **INDLELA EYAMILE**

- Tshedela phambili ukuze athole indawo yokuhlala. Le Indlela yande ukubonakala ngensizasenzo- ukuze

### **INDLELA EPHOQAYO**

- Hamba masinyane mfana.  
Gijima ubuye manje

Ukuphoqa lokhu yikubamba ngamandla. Ngezinye indlela umumo osingathe lesi senzo emutshweni ulokubamba ngamanda thile umenzi ukuthi afeze isenzo.

### **Indlela yenhloso**

- Ubezohamba edlala lumfana

Ngamafitshane isenzo esikule Indlela sitshengisa umqondo osithakeleyo wokuthi umenzi ubehlose ukusifeza njani leso senzo.

### **IMPAMBOSI ZESENZO**

Lezi yizenzo eziguqulwe kancane ngokufaka izijobelelo eziyizo ezingaveza imiqondo ehlukenenyo. Impambosi ziyisikhombisa

- (a) Impambosi yokenz**ana**
- (b) Impambosi yokwenz**isa**
- (c) Impambosi yokwenz**iwa**
- (d) Impambosi yokwenz**eka**
- (e) Impambosi yokwenz**ela**
- (f) Impambosi yokwenz**isisa**
- (g) Impambosi yokwenzay**enza**
- (a) **Impambosi Yokwenzana**

Lo umhlobo wempambosi ubonakala ngesijobelelo sempambosi u-ana njengokuphawulwe phezulu. Igama umfundi angalibiza athi yimpambosi yokwenzana kufanele ekucineni kwalo libe lo-ana kanti njalo libe liyisenzo. Sitsho lokhu nje ngoba phela lesinciphiso silo ana. Kasikhumbule ukuthi Impambosi ngeyesenzo. Nanzi izibonelo.

- uMaGagisa uthandana loMangethe
- uKiti Udlephana lembuzi
- Obabhemi bangakithi bayalumana esizeni
- Abadala bathi izandla Ziyagezana
- KoNkomozimaphoqololo Inkabi zidlana uboya

Amagama adwetshelwe imizila ngaphansi azimpambosi zokwenzana

Ukwakhiwa

Umthetho (Formula)

Isenzo	+	Isijobeleleo	=	Impambosi
		Sempambosi		yokwenzana
		Yokwenzana		

Sizathatha izibonelo ezisemitshweni ephezulu sisebenzise zona ukuchasisa esikutshoyo. Lapho okukhona esingakufakanga emthethweni ophezulu sizahamba sikuchaza ngakunye.

### Uthandana

Isivumelwano	+	Isenzo	+	Isijobelelo sempambosi	=	Impambosi
Senhloko				yokwenzana		
u-	+-	thanda	+	-	ana	=
						uthanda ana
						uthandana

Kuhlanganiswe isivumelwano senhloko u-u, lesenzo uthanda kanye lesijobelelo sempambosi yokwenzana u-ana kwathi unkamisa a wokucina wesenzo simesule.

- Udlephana
- Isivumelwano + Isenzo + Isijobelelo sempambosi = Impambosi  
 Senhloko yokwenzana yowenzana  
 u- +-dlepha- +- ana = udlephaana  
 = udlephana

Kuhlanganiswe isivumelwano senhloko u-u lesenzo u-dlepha lesijobelelo sempambosi yokwenzana u-ana

Kwathi unkamisa a wokucina wesenzo simesule.

- Bayalumana  
 Isivumelwano + Isakhi + Isenzo + Isijobelelo = Impambosi  
 Senhloko Senkathi sempambosi yokwenzana  
 Ba- +- ya- +- luma- +- ana = bayalumaana  
 = bayalumana

Sinanzelela lapha ukuthi kulomehluko kancane ngoba le impambosi ilamalunga amanengi, ngenxa yokuthi le impambosi ilesivumelwano senhloko u ba, lesakhi senkathi yamanje. Kakudingeki ukuthi umfundi aphiceke ngoba izakhi nxa sesikulelibanga lencezu zenkulumo kufanele abe esesazi engaziphumputhi.

#### b) Impambosi yokwenzisa

Le yona ibonakala ngesijobelelo sempambosi yokwenzisa u- isa.

#### Umthetho

Isenzo + isijobelelo sempambosi = Impambosi  
 Yokwenzisa yokwenzisa

- Umama utshisa utshani ensimini
- UNozinti lo uvuzisa amabhola
- Umumbu ongavuthwanga uyaqumbisa
- uTshisa  
 Isivumelwano + Isenzo + Isijobelelo = Impambosi  
 Senhloko Sempambosi Yokwenzisa  
 U- + tsha + - isa = Utshaisa  
 = Utshisa

Kuhlanganiswe isivumelwano senhloko- u- lesenzo u-tsha lesijobelelo sempambosi yokwenzisa u-isa kwathi unkamisa a wokucina wesenzo simesule.

### UVUZISA

Isivumelwano + isenzo	+ isijobelelo	=	Impambosi
Senhloko	sempambosi		
	Yokwenzisa		yokwenzisa
u- + -Vuza-	+ - isa	=	uvuzaisa
		=	<u>uVuzisa</u>

Kuhlanganiswe isivumelwano senhloko u-u lesenzo uvuza lesijobelelo sempambosi yokwenzisa u-isa kwathi unkamisa a wokucina wesenzo wesulwa.

### Impambosi yokwenziwa

Le impambosi ibonakala ngesijobelelo sempambosi yokwenziwa u-iwa. Kunjalo- nje kukhona izigaba lapho impambosi yokwenziwa eyakhiwa khona kube lokulwangisa njengoba sizabona izibonelo phambili.

Dla	-	dliwa
Luma	-	lunywa
Bopha	-	Botshwa
Pompa-		Pontshwa

### Dliwa

Isenzo + Isijobelelo sempambosi =	Impambosi
Yokwenziwa	Yokwenziwa
Dla- +- iwa	= dlaiwa
	= <u>dliwa</u>

Kuhlanganiswe isenzo udla lesijobelelo sempambosi yokwenziwa u-iwa, kwathi unkamisa owesenzo wesulwe.

- Lunywa
 

Isenzo	+ Isijobelelo sempambosi	=	Impambosi
	Yokwenziwa		yokwenziwa
Luma - +- iwa		=	lumaiwa
			Lumwa
			M= ny
			<u>Lunywa</u>

Kuhlanganiswe isenzo uluma lesijobelelo sempambosi yokwenziwa uiwa unkamisa a, lo i, basusiwe kwasokulwangiswa -umankankane u-m waba ngu-ny-

- Pontshwa

Isenzo + Isijobelelo = Impambosi yokwenziwa  
 Sempambosi  
 Yokwenziwa  
 Pompa- +- iwa = Pompaiwa  
 = Pompiwa  
 = Pompwa  
 Mp – ntshu

Kuhlanganiswe isenzo upompa lesijobelelo sempambosi yokwenziwa u- iwa kwaba ngu Pompaiwa kwathi unkamisa, a lo i basuswa ngokulandelalana kwabo. Kwasala uPompwa, okilizayo elimini lwesiNdebele ngalokho kulwangiswa undebembili u-mp waba ngulwangeneni u-ntsh. Ukulwangisa yikuguqula ondebembili labonsinini babe ngolwangeneni.

### Impambosi yokwenzeka

Le ibonakala ngesijobelelo sempambosi yokwenzeka u-eka

Hluba- hlubeka

Hlupha-hlupheka

Thanda- thandeka

Umthetho wokwakha ulokhe ufana umehluko nje yikuthi nxa sesikusijobelelo lapha sisebenzisa

- Hlubeka

Isijobelelo sempambosi yokwenzeka kanje.

Isenzo + Isijobelelo sempambosi = Impambosi  
 Yokwenzeka yokwenzeka  
 Hluba- +- eka = hlubaeka  
 = hlubeka

Kuhlanganiswe isenzo uhluba lesijobelelo sempambosi yokwenzeka u-ka wathi unkamisa a wesenzo ususiwe.

- Thandeka

Isenzo + Isijobelelo sempambosi = Impambosi yokwenzeka  
 Yokwenzeka  
 Thanda- +- eka = thandaeka

= thandeka

Kuhlanganiswe isenzo uthanda lesijobelelo sempambosi yokenzeka u-eka unkamisa a wokucina wesenzo ususiwe.

### **Impambosi yokwenzela**

Isenzo silakho ukuphanjulwa emutshweni siveze ukuthi umenzi ulakho ukwenzela olunye ulutho. Isenzo esithile. Nxa sesingale Indlela isenzo sisibiza sithi yimpambosi yokwenzela. Yona ibonakala ngesijobelelo sempambosi yokwenzela u ela. Umthetho wokwakha umi kanje:

ISENZO + ISIJOBELELO SEMPAMBOSI= IMPAMBOSI YOKWENZELA

YOKWENZELA

Thanda - thandela

Hleka - hlekela

Funda - fundela

Singakhohlwa njalo ukuthi kwezinye izikhathi.

Impambosi ilakho ukuba lesivumelwano senhloko, esikamenziwa kanye lesakhi sesikhathi. Nxa umfundi ehlangane lempambosi eyiloluhlobo kuzafanele aziveze ngokucacileyo izincezwana lezi. Njengokuthi.

Bamtshayela

Isivumelwano	+	Isvumelwano	+	Isenzo	+	Isijobelelo	=	
Senhloko		sikamenziwa				sempambosi		Impambosi
						Yokwenzela		yokwenzela
Ba-	+-	m-		+-tshaya-	+-	ela	=	bamtshayela
								<u>Bamtshayela</u>

Kuhlanganiswe isivumelwano senhloko, lesivumelwano sikamenziwa lesenzo kanye lesijobelelo sempambosi yokwenzela kwathi unkamisa a wokucina wesenzo samesula.

### Fundela

Isenzo + isijobelelo Sempambosi	=	Impambosi
Yokwenzela		yokwenzela
Funda- +- ela	=	fundaela
	=	<u>fundela</u>

Kuhlanganiswe isenzo ufunda lesijobelelo sempambosi yokwenzela u ela unkamisa a wokucina wesenzo samesula.. kasikhangele leyi impambosi yokwenzela:

### Usithandela

u- yisivumelwano senhloko

si- yisivumelwano sikamenziwa

thanda- isenzo

ela- isijobelelo sempambosi yokwenzela

Okumqoka esikwethulayo ngalokhu okuphezulu yikuba umfundi kufanele abe lelihlo lengqungqulu nxa esekhangele ukuma kwalelogama elidwetshele umzila emutshweni aliqephuqephune ngendlela ngeziqa zalo bese eziquma kakuhle lezoziqa.

ZIMSEC NOV 2001- P2- N0. 2(b)

(i) Yakha izenzo emabaleni alandelayo:

Amanzi

Ivila

Khulu

Hlephu

uBhuqu

Lula [6]

(ii) Sebenzisa izenzo ozakhe ku (i) ngaphezulu emitshweni egcweleyo njalo ecacileyo [6]

### **IMPAMBOSI YOKWENZISISA**

Le Impambosi ithatha isenzo isiguqule kancane siveze ukuchophelela kwesenzo, ukugcizelela ukwenzeka kolutho yona ibonakale ngesijobelelo sempambosi yokwenzisisa u-isisa.

Buza - buzisisa

Lungisa- lungisisa

Hleka - hlekisisa

Isenzo + Isijobelelo Sempambosi- =Impambosi

Yokwenzisisa

Buza- +- isisa = buzaisisa

= buzisisa

Kuhlanganiswe isenzo lesijobelelo sempambosi yokwenzisisa u-sisa kwathi unkamisa a wesulwa.

### **Lungisa**

Isenzo + Isijobelelo sempambosi = Impambosi yokwenzisisa

Yokwenzisisa





**Nov 2001 N0. 1 P2 – ZIMSEC**

- 1(a) (i) Sokungani Intsha yakithi ingaqakathekisa imfundo ngoba iyilifa layo kusasa.
- (ii) Umtwana oyinkazana kumele angabandlululwa njalo aphiwe amalungelo ezigabeni zonke zempilo
- (iii) Imputshana eseleyo ayisoze ijyise isithwala lesi
- (iv) Indlovu kayisindwa ngumboko wayo
- (v) Zona zivalelwe esibayeni
- (vi) UJabulani ugezisela umalume imiganu
- (vii) Ubaba ufuna umthanyelo lowaya
- (1) Tshono ukuthi ibala linye ngalinye elilomzila ngaphansi liyini ngohlelo lwesiNdebele [7]
- (2) Tshono ukuthi ayini amagama alemizila ngaphansi emitsweni le, (i), (ii) lo (iii) asetshenziswe njani [3]
- (3) Chasisa ukuthi Igama u- “Imputshana” lakhiwe njani [3]

***ISAHLUKO 15*****ISIBANJALO**

Leligama liyisilandiso njengesenzo. Liqinisa ukugcizelela ubunjalo bolutho ukuba ulutho yilo impela. Leligama lakhiwa phezu kwezincenzu zenkulumo ezehlukene ezinjengalezi ezilandelayo.

- Emabizweni
- Ezabizwaneni
- Ezichasisweni
- Ezandisweni
- Lakuzihlanganiso

Kuzo zonke lezi incezu zenkulumo isibanjalo sakhiwa ngokwehlisa iphimbo besokuqalwa ngesakhi sesibanjalo ecezwini lwenkulumo. Kuyilo lodwa ucezu lwenkulumo esithi nxa silwakha sigcizelele kakhulu ukuthi iphimbo liyehliswa. Sizalonda-ke sindawonye ukwakhiwa kwezibanjalo ezincezwini ezibethwe phezulu.

**IZIBANJALO EMABIZWENI**

<b>ISIGABA</b>	<b>IBIZO</b>	<b>ISIBANJALO</b>	
<b>LESIQALO</b>		<b>ESIVUMAYO</b>	<b>ESILANDULAYO</b>
1, Umu-	<b>Umntu</b>	<b>Ngumuntu</b>	<b>akusimuntu</b>
1a. U-	Ubaba	Ngubaba	Akusibaba
2. Aba-	Abantu	Ngabantu	akusibantu

2a. O	Obaba	Ngobaba	akusibobaba
3. Umu-	Umuzi	Ngumuzi	akusimuzi
4. Imi-	Imizi	Yimizi	Ayisimizi/akusimizi
5. ili-	Ilitshe	Lilitshe	akusilitshe
6. ama-	Amatshe	Ngamatshe	Akusimatshe/asimatshe
7. Isi-	Isinkwa	Yisinkwa	ayisisinkwa
8. Izi-	Izinkwa	Yizinkwa	akusizinkwa
9. IN-	Inja	Yinja	akusinja

Qedisa lawe izigaba eziseleyo ulandela okuphezulu.

Esikunanzeleleayo kuzibanjalo ezakhelwe emabizweni yilokhu;

- (i) Emabizweni wonke aqalisa ngo a, o, lo, u kwehliswa iphimbo kuqaliswe ngesakhi sesibanjalo u-ng
- (ii) Emabizweni aqalisa ngo-i- sehlisa iphimbo siqale negsakhi sesibanjalo u- y
- (iii) Emabizweni akusigaba 5 lo 11 isibanjalo singakhiwa ngokusebensisa isiqalo sebizo esigcweleleyo kodwa kukhitshwe unkamisa wokuqala walesosiqalo njengokuthi
  - (i) Ilitshe- (i) li- lilitshe
  - (ii) Uluthi- (u) luthi-luluthi

Esesikuthinte ngaphezulu sikubiza sithi yisibanjalo esivumayo. Kuyenzeka ukuthi isibanjalo sibe ngesilandulayo njengoba sibona esandleni sokudla sethebuli lethu. Ukulandula khona kusebenzisa izakhi zokulandula ezinjengalezi, aku, asi, ayisi.

### **Isibonelo**

Ibizo	Isibanjalo	Isibanjalo
	Esivumayo	Esilandulayo
Ugogo	Ngugogo	Akusigogo
Amatshe	ngamatshe	asimatshe
Umuntu	ngumuntu	akusimuntu

### **Umthetho wokwakha**

Isakhi sesibanjalo + ibizo = isibanjalo

Ng- +- ugogo = ngugogo

Akusi- +-Umuntu = Akusimuntu

Sehlise iphimbo saqala ngesakhi sesibanjalo esivumayo ebizweni elithi ugogo kwaba yisibanjalo esivumayo ungu ebizweni elithi ugogo sehlise iphimbo saqala ngesakhi sesibanjalo esilandulayo u- akusi ebizweni elithi umuntu, kwathi unkamisa u wokuqala webizo wasuswa.

### **EZAKHELWE EZABIZWANENI**

Izabizwana ziyimihlobo emine;

Isabizwana soqobo

Isabizwana sokukhomba

Isabizwana senani

Isabizwana sokuchasisa

Nanti ithebuli;

### **ESABIZWANENI SOQOBO**

<b>ISIGABA LESIQALO</b>	<b>IBIZO</b>	<b>ISABIZWANA</b>	<b>ISIBANJALO</b>	
			<b>ESIVUMAYO</b>	<b>ESILANDULAYO</b>
		<b>SOQOBO</b>		
1. Umu				
1a. U-				
1. Aba				
2a O				
3 Umu				
4. Imi				
5. Ili				
6. Ama				
7. Isi				
8. Izi				

Umfundi kaqedise ithebuli eliphezulu elandela lokho esesikwenzile.

### Qaphela

- (1) Emabizweni Izakhi zesibanjalo ngu y- lo ng- abangela nkamisa kukanti ezabizwaneni izakhi ngu- yi- lo ngu (kwezivumayo)
- (2) EsiNdebeleni isiqu soqobo u-na siyamlahla kakwandanga ukuthi sisetshenziswe. Osisebenzisayo laye wenza ngokuzikhethela. Asikuvamanga ukuthi sithi;

yizona

Nguwena

Yibona

Kodwa sithi yizo, nguwe, yibo njalonzalo.

### Umthetho wokwakha (Fomula)

Isakhi sesibanjalo + Isabizwana = Isibanjalo

Soqobo

- Yizo

Yi- +-zona = yizo(na)

- Nguwe ngu- + wena = nguwe(na)  
= nguwe.

Siyananzelela ukuthi sehlisa iphimbo siqale ngesakhi sesibanjalo esabizwaneni soqobo besokusithi isiqu u-na- simlahle.

### ISIBANJALO ESAKHELWE ESABIZWANENI SOKUKHOMBA; EDUZE; BUQAMAMA, KUDE

ISIGABA	ISABIZWANA	SOKUKHOMBA	ISIBANJALO
LESIQALO	EDUZE	BUQAMAMA	KUDE
1. Umuntu	Lo – ngulo	Lowo- ngulowo	Lowaya- ngulowaya
1a. Ugogo	Lo- ngulo	Lowo- ngulowo	Lowaya- ngulowaya
2. Abantu	Laba- yilaba	Labo- yilabo	Labaya-yilabaya
2a Ogogo	Laba- yilaba	Labo- yilabo	Labaya-yilabaya
3. Umuzi	Lo- yilo	Lowo- yilowo	Lowaya yilowaya
4. Imizi	Le- yile	Leyo- yileyo	Leya- yileya
5. Ilitshe	Leli- Yileli	Lelo- yilelo	Leliya- yileliya
6. Ama	La- yila	Lawo- yilawo	Lawaya- yilawaya
7. Isinkwa	Lesi -yilesi	Leso -yileso	Lesiya- yilesiya
8. Izinkwa	Lezi -yilezi	Lezo- yilezo	Leziya- yilziya

### UMFUNDI KAQEDISE OKUSELEYO

### UMTHETHO WOKWAKHA (FOMULA)

Isakhi sesibanjalo + Isabizwana = Isibanjalo

Sokukhomba

Ngu- +- lo = ngulo

Yi- + lowaya = yilowaya

Izakhi esizisebenzisa lapha zibelethe onkamisa phambili. Siyananzelela ukuthi kakukho esikulahlayo lapha.

### **Ukulandula**

Silakho ukwakha izibanjalo zokulandula phezu kwezabizwana zokukhomba, kanje;

<b>EDUZE</b>	<b>BUQAMAMA</b>	<b>KUDE</b>
Lo- Akusilo	Lowo- Akusilowo	Lowaya-
Lesi- Akusilesi	Leso- Akusilesi	Lesiya- Akusilesiya
Lolu- Akusilolu	Lolo- Akusilolo	Loluya- Akusiloluya

### **KUSABIZWANA SENANI**

Bobabili	-	babobabili
Yedwa	-	Ngoyedwa
Yodwa	-	Ngeyodwa

Njengoba ezinye zakhona ezakhelwe kunani zilokuchasisa phakathi sizahle sikhangele kulesisigaba

### **Izibanjalo ezisuselwe ezisuselwe ezichasisweni**

Omuhle-	Muhle; Akamuhle
Omubi -	Mubi; akamubi
Elibi -	Libi; alilibi
Ezimbi -	ZImbi; azizimbi

### **EZANDISWENI**

Emfuleni-	Kusemfuleni
Phezulu-	Kuphezulu
Kude -	Kukude

Lalapha sehlisa iphimbo siqale ngesakhi sesibanjalo esandisweni

### **IZIBANJALO EZIKHOMBAYO**

Izibanjalo zokukhomba ngamagama akhomba eduze, buqamama njalo kude kodwa engesizo izabizwana zokukhomba. Nanti ithebuli;

ISIGABA LEZBIZO	EDUZE	BUQAMAMA	KUDE
1. Umuntu	Nangu	nango	Nanguya
1a Ugogo	Nangu	Nango	Nanguya
2. Abantu	Nampa	Nampo	Nampaya

2a. Ogogo	Nampa	Nampo	Nampaya
3. Umuzi	Nanku	Nanko	Nankuya
4. Imizi	Nansi	Nanso	Nansiya
5. Ilitshe	Nanti	Nanto	Nantiya
6. Amatshe	Nanka	Nanko	Nankaya
7. Isinkwa	Nansi	Nanso	Nansiya
8. Izinkwa	Nanzi	Nanzo	Nanziya

NB: Umfundi kaqedise aze afike kusigaba 15.

Kusibanjalo sokukhomba kude kuyenzeka ukuthi isijobelelo u-na sisetshenziswe ikakhulu nxa kugcizelelwa ngamandla njengokuthi.

- Nanguyana
- Nansiyana
- Nanziyana
- Nankuyana

### **Ukusetshenziswa kwesibanjalo emutshweni**

#### **(a) Singamela ibizo, inhloko emustwheni njengokuthi**

- (i) UJabulani usengainkonekazi yinkonekazi esengwa nguJabulani
- (ii) Isangoma sitshaya Ingungu Yingungu etshaywa yisangoma

#### **b) Singasetshenziswa njengesibaluli**

- (i) Umfana oyimpisi uyagijima
- (ii) Ikhaya eliyilo likhanya kuhle ezintabeni
- (iii) Inkukhu eziyizo zizabuya kusasa

#### **(c) Singasebenza lophawu lokubuza**

- (i) Nguphi umfana onqobileyo
- (ii) Yiliphi ilitshe lokuchola lapha

### **UMSEBENZI**

ZIMSEC NOV 1995- P2 N0. 2 (b)

- (i) Yakha Izibanjalo ngamabala alandelayo

Uphondo

Imithi

Zona

Lowo

Omuhle

Okubanzi [6]

(ii) Sebenzisa izibanjalo ozakhileyo ngaphezulu ukulandula [6]

**ZIMSEC NOV 2004 N0. 2 (b) (i)**

Yakha izibanjalo emabaleni alandelayo

Ilizwe

Ize

Uswazi

Uzimu

Olonyovu

Izinkanyezi [6]

**ZIMSEC NOV 2009 N0. 2 (b) (i)**

(i) Siyini isibanjalo? [1]

(ii) Yakha izibanjalo ezivumayo emagameni alandelayo;

Umfana

Isigogo

Yena

Ufudu

Ilitshe [5]

(iii) Sebenzisa izibanjalo ezintathu kulezo ozakhe ku (ii) ngaphezulu ekwakheni imitsho emithathu epheleleyo njalo eqondileyo [6]

**ASIPHINDELE EMUVA NJALO**

**ZIMSEC NOV 1995 N0. 2 (b)**

Isilima sihambahamba ngomqwayi

Amalema athandana lomfana lo

Amadoda adutshulwe nguDube edamu leDombodema



USihle uhleka umfana ozinyeleyo

- (i) Ayini amabala adwetshwe imizila ngaphansi ngohlelo lwesiNdebele? [2]
- (ii) Akhiwe njani linye ngalinye [8]
- (iii) Asebenzani emutshweni lamabala [2]

## ***ISAHLUKO 16***

### **ISANDISO**

Ekupheleni kwalesisahluko umfundi;

- i) Kufanele abe esesazi kakuhle imihlobo yomithathu yezandiso
- ii) Kukhangelelwe ukuthi akhe isandiso eveza izakhi lezijobelelo ezifaneleyo
- iii) Akwazi ukwakha isandiso esukela encezwini zenkulumo ezehlukeneyo

### **Siyini Isandiso?**

Lolu lucezu lwenkulumo olungena ngaphansi kwesikhanyiso. Isandiso sikhanyisa ngesenzo, ngesibanjalo, ngesichasiso lesenzukuthi. Isandiso sikhanyisa ngesimo loba indawo kanye lesikhathi.

Izandiso ziyimihlobo emithathu; (1) Isandiso sendawo (2) Isandiso sesimo (3) Isandiso sesikhathi.

### **Isandiso sendawo**

Lo ngumhlobo wesandiso okhanyisa ngendawo usebenzisa incezu zenkulumo ezehlukeneyo

### **EMABIZWENI**

<b>ISIGABA LEBIZO</b>	<b>ISANDISO SENDAWO</b>
1. Umama	Kumama
1a Ugogo	Kugogo
2. Ubaba	Kubaba
2a) Obaba	Kubobaba
3. Umuzi	Emuzini
4. Imizi	Emizini

5. Ilitshe	Elitsheni
6. Amatshe	Ematsheni

Siqaphela ukuthi kulezijobelelo zesandiso sendawo u- ini, eni, weni. Zikhona njalo Iziqalo zesandiso sendawo ezinjengo- e- lo ku.

### **Nanku umthetho (fomula)**

Isakhi sesandiso + ibizo + isijobelelo Isandiso sendawo  
 Sendawo sesandiso =  
 sendawo

Nansi isibonelo

### **Emuntwini**

e- +- Umuntu-+ wini = emuntwini  
 = emuntwini

Kuhlanganiswe isakhi sesandiso sendawo u-e-, lebizu umuntu lesijobelelo sesandiso sendawo uwini kwathi unkamisa osekuqaleni lekucineni kwebizo wesulwa.

### **Elitsheni**

e- +- ilitshe- +- eni= eilitsheeni  
 = elitsheni

Kuhlanganiswe isakhi sesandiso u-e lebizu elithi ilitshe lesijobelelo sesandiso sendawo u eni kwathi unkamisa –i- wokuqala webizo lonkamisa e wokucina besulwe.

Nxa sinanzelela kakuhle siyabona ukuthi unkamisa wokuqala webizo ususiwe besokuthi kusigaba 2a sisebenzisa isakhi u.ku. Lesi sakhi sisebenza njalo lakusigaba 1 lo la. Okunye okufanele sikunanzelele (i) nxa sikhuluma ngolutho olusemfuleni sithi kuMbembesi, sisebenzisa isakhi uku kuthi –ke nxa sikhuluma ngendawo ebizwa ngalowo mfula sithi eMbembesi sisebenzisa isakhi u-e.

### **UMSEBENZI WESANDISO SENDAWO**

Isandiso sendawo singasethsenziswa ukukhomba;

(i) iBulawayo -koBulawayo

(ii) IMpangeni -eMpangeni

(ii) Amagama emifula

uMbembesi- eMbembesi

uGwayi- kuGwayi

uTshangane-eTshangane

(iii) **Amagama Ezintaba**

Intabayamaswazi -eNtabeni yamaswazi

Intabazinduna                -eNtabazinduna

Ishamba                      -eShamba

(iv) Amabizo

Abantu                      -                Ebantwini

Ubaba                      -                Kubaba

Isinkwa                    -                eSinkweni

(v)        **Ukukhomba ezinye izizwe**

AmaNdebele            -                eMaNdebeleni

Amasili                    -                kuMasili

AmaTswana            -                eMaTswaneni

### **ESABIZWANENI SOQOBO**

Silakho njalo ukusebenzisa isakhi u-ku- ekwakheni isandiso sendawo ezabizwaneni zoqobo. Khangela izibonelo ezilandelayo:

Yena    -                Kuye (na)

Mina    -                Kimi (na)

Lona    -                Kulo

Zona    -                Kuzo

Khona   -                Kukho

### **Lapha ke sithi;**

ISAKHI SESANDISO	+	ISABIZWANA	=	ISANDISO
SENDAWO		SOQOBO		SENDAWO
Ku	-	+	-yena	= kuye (na)
				= Kuye
Ku-		+	- zona	= Kuzo(na)
				= Kuzo

Kuhlanganiswe isakhi sesandiso sendawo uku lesabizwana soqobo uyena besokuthi isiqu soqobo u-na samsusa.Ngakho-ke kuyikuqala nje ngesakhi sesandiso sendawo besokukhitshwa isiqu unakuphela. Kusigaba 1(a) kokhulumayo mina isakhi sesandiso sendawo kuba ngu ki. Nanku: ki + mi (na) = Kimi.

## ISANDISO SENDAWO PHEZU KWESABIZWANA SENANI

Lapha sahlukile kancane isandiso sendawo ngoba isakhi u ku wesandiso sendawo uqala asetshenziswe lesiqalo sesabizwana soqobo besekuhlanganiswa lesabizwana senani. Esikutshoyo yilokhu;

Kubo bodwa

Kuzo zonke

Kubo bobathathu

Kuhlangene ke lapha isakhi sesandiso sendawo lesabizwana soqobo kanye lesabizwana senani.

**UKWAKHIWA KWESANDISO SENDAWO ESABIZWANENI SOKUKHOMBA**

Isandiso sendawo silakho ukusakhela phezu kwesabizwana sokukhomba. Isabizwana sokukhomba siyakhumbula ukuba sikathathu, ukukhomba eduze, Buqamama, kude ngakho isandiso sendawo siyakhelwa phezu kwezigaba zokukhomba zonezi zontantu. Nanti ithebuli lizasichazela esikutshoyo.

<b>ISIGABA</b>	<b>ISABIZWANA SOKUKHOMBA LESANDISO SENDAWO</b>		
<b>LEBIZO</b>	<b>EDUZE</b>	<b>BUQAMAMA</b>	<b>KUDE</b>
1. Umuntu	Lo- kulo	Lowo-kulowo	Lowaya-kulowaya
1a Ugogo	Lo- kulo	Lowo- kulowo	Lowaya-kulowaya
2. Abantu	Laba- kulaba	Labo -kulabo	Labaya- kulabaya
2a. Ogogo	Laba- kulaba	Labo-kulabo	Labaya-kulabaya
3 Umuzi	Lo- kulo	Lowo-kulowo	Lowaya-kulowaya
4. Imizi	Le-kule	Lelo- kulelo	Leliya-kuleliya
5. Ilitshe	Leli-kuleli	Leo-kulelo	Leliya-kuleliya
6. Amatshe	La-kula	Lawo-kulawo	Lawaya-kulewaya
7. Isinkwa	Lesi-kulesi	Leso-kuleso	Lesiya-kulesiya
8. Izinkwa	Lesi-kulezi	Lezo-kulezo	Leziya-kuleziva

Umfundi uzakuthutshisa aze ayefika kusigaba 15. Kasiveze-ke umthetho wokwakha (Fomula) Umi kanje;

Isakhi sesandiso sendawo	+ Isabizwana	=	Isandiso
	Sokuhomba		Sendawo

Ku-	+ - lawa	=	Kulawa
Ku-	+ -lelo	=	Kulelo

Kakukho esikulahlayo lapha sihlanganisa isakhi sesandiso sendawo.

U-ku lesabizwana sokukhomba bese sithola isandiso sendawo.

### ISANDISO SSENDAWO ESAKHELWE PHEZU KWESICHASISO

Okwenzakalayo lapha yikuthi siqala ngesakhi sesandiso sendawo uku esichasisweni. Nxa kuyikuthi isichasiso lesi siqala ngo a loba ue unkamisa wesakhi uphenduka usingankamisa ofaneleyo kuthi nxa isichasiso siqala ngo ‘O siqala ngesakhi sendawo u “ku” kuthi unkamisa wesakhi u-u simsuse. Ngakho-ke sithi

ISAKHI SENDAWO +		ISICHASISO =	ISANDISO SENDAWO
Ku-	+ -	abancane	= Kuabancane
			u- w
			= kwabancane
Ku-	+ -	ezami-	= Kuezami
			u-w
			Kwezami
Ku-	+ -	okwami	= Kuokwami
			= kokwami

Osingankamisa sizakhumbula ukuthi babili ngu-w- lo-y-

### ISANDISO SESIKHATHI

Lesi sona sikhanyisa ngesikhathi; njengoba esiNdebeleni silazo Izindlela zokubala isikhathi; kasikhangele okunye kwakhona nanku.

- Umuhla - Namuhla
- Ubusuku - Ebusuku
- Imini - Emini
- Ikwindla - Ekwindla
- Ukuqala - Kuqala
- Ikuseni - Ekuseni

Izikhathi ezinengi aluba ibizo elikhomba Inkathi liqala ngonkamisa i uyasuswa lowo nkamisa besekuqalwa ngo- e- oyisakhi sesandiso sendawo. Kuthi-ke nxa kuqala ngo u- uyasuswa besekuqalwa ngesakhi sendawo u-ku. Silakho njalo ukuthi sakhe Isandiso senkathi ezenzweni kanje.

Vala	-	ekuvaleni
Qala	-	ekuqaleni
Hwalala	-	ekuhwalaleni

### ISANDISO SESIMO

Lesi yisandiso sokucina esizakusikhangela lapha, lesi sona sande ukusebnzisa izakhi unga, la, lo ka. Lezi zakhi silakho ukuzihlanganisa lencezu zenkulumo ezehlukeneyo. Lokhu kungacaca nxa singathatha ucezu lunye ngalunye.

### **Emabizweni**

#### **Umthetho**

Isakhi sesandiso + ibizo = isandiso sesimo

Nga- + - imota = ngemota

e

Kuhlanganiswe isakhi sesandiso sesimo u nga-lebizo elithi imota kwathi unkamisa a wesakhi walumbana lonkamisa wokuqala webizo u- ikwaba.

Ngobubi

Isakhi sesandiso + Ibizo = Isandiso sesimo  
Sesimo

Nga- +-ububi = ngobubi

Nga- +-ububi = ngobubi

o

Kuhlanganiswe isakhi sesandiso sesimo u-nga lebizo ububi kwathi unkamisa a wesakhi walumbana lonkamisa u wokuqala webizo kwaba ngunkamisa o.

#### **Lembuzi**

Isakhi sesandiso + ibizo = Isandiso sesimo

Sesimo

La- +-Imbuzi = lembuzi

e

Kuhlanganiswe isakhi sesandiso sesimo u la lebizo elithi Imbuzi, unkamisa a wesakhi waselumbana lonkamisa i webizo kwaba ngunkamisa e.

#### **Lomama**

Isakhi sesandisosesimo + ibizo = Isandiso sesimo

La- +-umama = Lomama

o

Ngihlanganise isakhi sesandiso sesimo u la lebizo elithi umama kwathi unkamisa a wesakhi waselumbana lonkamisa u webizo kwaba ngu o.

Sesizamile ukuchaza Isandiso sesimo emabizweni laloba ususiya kuluphi ucezu lwenkulumo, nxa Imithetho ilandelwe kuhle akukho okungaxaka. Kasike sikhangele kancane ukusebenza kwesakhi sesandiso sesimo uka lesi sakhi sande ukusebenza lesiphawulo loba isibaluli. Sisebenza lesiqu sesiphawulo kumbe isibaluli. Khangela imitsho le.

- (a) USiphephile ulomusa kakhulu
- (b) Ngazi kamlhophe ukuthi sizanqoba
- (c) Bangala kanjani lempahla zethu.

#### Kakhulu

Isakhi sesandiso	+ isiqu sesiphawulo	=	Isandiso
Sesimo			Sesimo
Ka-	+ -khulu	=	kakhulu

Kuhlanganiswe isakhi sesandiso sesimo uka-lesiqu sesiphawulo ukhulu.

#### Kamlhophe

Isakhi sesandiso	+	Isiqu sesibaluli	=	Isandiso
Sesimo				Sesimo
Ka-	+ -	mlhophe	=	Kamlhophe

Ngihlanganise isakhi sesandiso sesimo uka- lesiqu sesibaluli u- mlhophe ngathola isandiso sesimo u kamlhophe. Isandiso sesimo lesi esisebenzisa isakhi uka sande u ukusisebenzisa nxa sisengezelela enkulumeni njengokuthi imbongolo zidonsa kakhulu kule nkabi

### UMSEBENZI- WOKWENZA

#### ZIMSEC NOV 2004 NO. 1 (a)

Funda imitsho elandelayo ngonanzelelo ubusuphendula imibuzo engaphansi kwayo.

- (i) Utshaywe ekhanda wopha
- (ii) Isangoma sithi lapha kuyanuka
- (iii) Izolo ntambama bekutshisa
- (iv) Umtshaye kakhulu umfana lo

1. Tshono ukuthi ibala linye ngalinye elilomzila ngaphansi lingumhlobo bani wesandiso [4]
2. Izandiso ezilandelayo zivela kuziphi incezu zenkulumo njalo zakhiwe njani? [9]  
Esangweni  
Kimi  
Koqatha.

#### ZIMSEC NOV 2006 NO 1 (a)

Funda imitsho elandelayo ngonanzelelo ubusuphendula imibuzo engaphansi wayo.

- (i) Inotho Izuzakala ngemva kokusebenza gadalala
- (ii) Mamo! Walutheza olulenkume.

- (iii) Igundwane lingene emlindini
- (iv) Ingoma zalamuhla ziyakholisisa
- (v) Wafika wathelela USihle amanzi
- (vi) Ubaba lo ngumzali wami
- (vii) Umfazi lo ngowami
- 1. Tshono ukuthi ibala linye ngalinye elilomzila ngaphansi liyini ngohlelo lwesiNdebele
- 2. Chasisa ukuthi amabala la alandelayo athethwe emitshweni engaphezulu akhiwe njani.  
Emlindini  
Wathelela  
Ngumzali

**ZIMSEC NOV 2008 NO. 1(b)**

Funda Indima yenkondlo elandelayo uphendula imibuzo engaphansi  
Hwe! Hwe! Hwe! Phenduliyani!  
Qha! Qha! Iminywana phezulu  
Celiyani iphetshana

Ngelidiniweyo, “Isikhatshana pheliyani lina elihlolwa ngumhloliso wesiNdebele lowo.  
UMpambosi hwi amaphepha.  
Khonale eZimusekhi!

- 1. Igama linye ngalinye elidwetshwe umzila lilucezu bani lwenkulumo[7]
- 2. Chaza ukuthi amagama alandelayo akhiwe njani;  
Lowo                      uMpambosi  
Ngumhloliso

## **ISAHLUKO 17**

### **AMASOKISI- S.C. ZIMEMA**

Ekupheleni kwalesisahluko umfundi kufanele

- 1) Akwazi ukwethula ugwalo ngamafitshane
- 2) Acubungule abalingiswa ngendlela esuthisayo
- 3) Umfundi alonde kakuhle izifundo ezethulwa egwalweni
- 4) Enelise ukuxhumanisa izehlakalo zogwalo lempilo
- 5) Ahlaziye ngelihlo elibanzi amandla enkolo empilweni yomuntu
- 6) Enelise ukuphuma lezindlela zokuqeda inhlupho njengokutsho komlobi

### **UGWALO NGAMAFITSHANE**

Lolugwalo lusethulela Insizwa ethi ngokuziphatha ngokungananzelele izibone isiphakathi kwenkinga yokuthola igcikwane lengculazi. USipho Mdladla ligama lensizwa evezwe ikhule kuhle kodwa bese isiba lephutha lokuzithola isithandana lentombazana engaziphathanga kuhle. Laloba nje wayebathola abacebisi



okaMdladla, ukhanya esengene khaxa lengekhandla ebudlelwaneni bakhe lo Rose wako khumalo. Bakhona abantu abanjengo MaNtombela abazama okusemandleni abo ukucebisa uSipho ngengozi ayesezifake kuyo okwajinga kwaba sobala ukuba batshaya ngempama edwalweni.

Umlobi ubuya futhi aveze ukusebenza komuthi ekuphileni kwabantu. Ngokubukezwa lugwalo uSipho ungaphansi koNanzelelo luka Rose nje ngoba uSipho walungiswa ngomuthi kusetshenziswa amasokisi akhe.

Kusukela lapho impilo kaMdladla ayiphindanga yaba nhle njengokwethiwa kwayo ngumlobi ngenkathi ekhula uhlangana-ke lenhlupho ezinengi uSipho ngenxa kaRose, ezihlanganisela ubukhwele uRose ayelabo obabumenza ahlale elwe lamantombazana ayecabangela ukuthi azama ukumemuka uSipho wakhe lo amthanda kangaka. Wayesuka njalo uRose ahlukuluze uSipho ngokungenela lemisebenzini kaSipho kube nguye oselawula imthetho yokuba lokhu kwenziwe lalokhuya kungenziwa.

Imizamo yonke uSipho ayengayenza ukuzikhipha kule iNkinga yayiphelela emoyeni, kanti lamathuba ayeziveza ngokutshintshwa umsebenzi lawo ayephanga angabonakali usizo lwawo ngoba phela wayebonakala thutshu lapho uSipho athi usecatshe khona. Zande nje izinkinga empilweni yakhe kanti lekhaya lapho aseyivela kancane khona unina ngobangwa lezibi. Ngethamsanqa wasila esehanjiswe endlini yomthandazo ukubiyelwa Zinhlupho kangaka umlingiswa onguSipho ubona kungcono ukuzilahla ngokunatha utshwala ukuze akhohlwe uba yindlamanzike uSipho acine esesenza Ingozi ngemota waba ngumakhupha imali njalo nje eyilungisisa.

Ekupheleni kogwalo uSipho uzethula kunina ngenkinga ezimenza aze anathe utshwala. Umusa lapho asila khona yena esesifa, lengempela aye khona uSipho. Kuyilapho abona khona uNhle osephila impilo entsha elo Jesu Kuthe –ke ngenxa yokuthi uSipho wayemfela uNhle kwafanela ukuthi ayehlola igazi mandulo kokwenza izibopho zomtshado. Iphela-kanjalo impilo ka Sipho nangu phela simcina ebusuku. Phakathi kwegusu ehleli egatsheni lwesihlahla lentambo eseyihitshelile. Engqondweniyakhe kufika amazwi kaMfundisi uMhlongo athi “zanini-kimi lina lonke elisindwayo lelikhatheleyo ngizakuliphumuza.” Simcina kanjalo-ke okaMdladla esebhekane lokuzibophela

## **ABALINGISWA**

### **USipho Mdladla**

- **Ulesimilo esixegayo**
- Ufundile
- Yindoda ekhaliphileyo engqondweni
- Ukhulelwa luthando aze abe yisiphofu
- Kathathi izicebiso
- Yindoda ezimiseleyo emsebenzini yikho-nje ikhutshulelwa kuzinga eliphezulu
- Uyahlonipha abazali bakhe lokhu kuvezwa yindlela azethula ngayo kunina, kavezi ubuqholo
- Ngumlingiswa omqoka odabula phakathi kwezinkinga ezinengi eziyizo ezifeza injongo yomlobi.
- Ukhulelwa butshwala

### **UROSE KHUMALO**

-Kaziphathanga

-Uthanda isilisa

-Uthanda imithi okwedlulisileyo

-Wehlukana lendoda

-Ulenkani

-Kalandeli imikhuba yesintu ngoba ufuna ukuthutsha nje koMdladla engabikwanga.

-Uthanda ukulwa

## **YENZA LOKHU**

Xoxa ngabalingiswa laba abalandelayo utsho ukuba bavuthisa njani injongo zomlobi; uMaNtombela, uMaNdlovu, uMfundisi uMhlungo.

## **IZIFUNDO**

Kuzahluko ezedluleyo sakuthinta ukuba izifundo kuyilokho esikutholayo ngemva kokubala ugwalo okungasancedisa empilweni, ngakho-ke kulolugwalo sifunda;

- Ukuba kubi ukungathathi izicebiso ngoba kukufaka enkingeni
- Ukuthi utshwala kabuziqedi inhlupho kodwa buyazengeza
- Siyafunda ukuba ithemba lenkolo liyinqaba Sikhangelana umama kaSipho esesesimweni sokufa ucina enqoba ngomthandazo
- Lokuba ukuzimisela emsebenzini kuyinqaba ngoba umuntu uphakanyiswa njalo njalo.
- Ukuba oThandana laye kufanele umhlolisise kakhulu lembali yakhe ukuze ungazibeki enkingeni
- Sifunda njalo ukuba umuntu akufanelanga athwale inhlupho eyedwa ngoba lokhu kuyingozi kufanele atshele abanye.
- Ukuthi ekhaya kusekhaya- laloba sokutheni ikhaya kalidelwa njengomfoka Mdaldla ngoba losizo ucina eselithola khona.
- Sifunda njalo ukuba impilo idinga ukubanjwa ngonanzelelo ngoba iphunyuka kalula-nje (uSipho)

## **Inkolo**

Kulolugwalo sivezelwe inkolo yesintu lenkolo yesikrestu. uRose ngokuphatha imithi uveza inkolo yesintu. Kuyavela egwalweni ukuba abayilandelayo bandise ukusebenzisa impahla engcolileyo enjenga masokisi laloba impahla zaphansi ukuze konke kuhambe kuhle.

Kunjalo-nje sivezelwa lenkolo yesikrestu ukubala abathandazi basebenzisa amanzi omthandazo nje zwi. Sibone lokhu ngesikhathi uMaNdlovu esiya khona ngokugula, sathola loSipho esesiyathola khona ukuphephela ngomthandazo owawusekelwa ngamazwi enduduzo athi “zanini kimi lina lonke lonke elisindwayo lelikhatheleyo ngizakuliphumuza “matt 11 v 28 lengoma eziletha ithemba njengale ethi ngizalenza abagoli babantu.

## **Isihloko Sogwalo**

Satsho ukuba isihloko esifanele ugwalo ngesithi khaxa sixhumane lezehlakalo kakuhle. Akufanelanga kube lezehlakalo ezizimele zodwa ezingaxhumanga ngitsho lesihloko sogwalo. Ukubuswa kuka Siphongu Rose kudalwa yindaba yamasokisi. Ukunatha kuka Siphon, ukuthola kwakhe umkhuhlane, ukuya kwakhe komthandazi, ukubuswa butshwala acine engasafuni ukuya ekhaya, lokuzama kwakhe ukuzibophela, konke lokhu kuzalwa yikuba uSiphon wayeselungisiwe ngamasokisi. Ngakho-ke singatsho sithi isihloko sogwalo siyalufanela kabanzi ugwalo lolu ngoba izehlakalo ezinengi zidalwa yimithi kaRose ayisebenza ngamasokisi.

## **ISIPHETHO SOGWALO**

Ugwalo lonke lulendlela oluphetha ngayo. Kungakhathalekile ukuthi luphetha njani abalobi bakwandile ukutshiya ilukuluku, batshiye ingqobe kwababalayo ukuba baziqedisele ugwalo ngengqondo yabo. Sisala silenga emoyeni kulolugwalo singabonanga ukuba uSiphon waphumelela na ekuzibulaleni. Loba kunjalo nje nxa sibala ugwalo siba lesiphetho esisikhangeleleyo ikakhulu sisuka sizwele abalingiswa esibathandayo bese sibafisela impumelelo kumizamo yabo yokulwa lenhlupho ezibazingelezileyo. Kulolugwalo sikhangelele ukubona uSiphon eshleli kuhle esenqobile imijibila kaRose, kodwa kakubi lula kanjalo ufa esezibophela uSiphon.

Isiphetho sogwalo singasuthisa kumbe singasuthisi abafundi kusiya ngalokho abafundi abakukhangeleleyo ekubaleni ugwalo. Ngalesosizatho singagoqa ngokuthi kungenzakala, laloba kungayiphi Indlela kodwa kakufanelanga umlobi asolwe kuze kungani kakwazi ukuloba kuyindlela umlobi ayabe ekhethe ngayo ukuphetha ugwalo lwakhe.

## **IZINDIKIMBA**

Kulendikimba ezinengi ezethulwa ngumlobi kulolugwalo sizakukhangela ezinye zakhona lapha.

### **Uthando**

Umlobi uveza uthando njengento engumanqoba evala amehlo omuntu asale engasaboni langozi eseqaphele kuphela lokho okuthandwa yinhliziyi yakhe. USiphon Mdladla uvuthisa kakuhle le Indikimba yomlobi ngoba kwehlula ukuba acitshiswe ngabantu abanjengabo Nomsa labo MaNtombela. Lokho ababemvusa inkophe kikho wasala elokhu engakuboni ngenxa yokuthanda kwakhe uRose okwedlulisileyo.

Umlobi uyasivezela njalo ukuba uthando luyamqhubezela umuntu aze enze into angeke ayenza nje. uRose uze adinge umuthi wokwenza uSiphon athobele intando yakhe. Ngitsho lalabo okwakungani bahlekisana loSiphon wayephanga abalungise bengakonakali. Konke lokhu kwakudalwa luthando.

## **INKOLO LOBUTHAKATHI**

Kuvezwe inkolo njengolutho umuntu athembela kulo ukuba luyamsebenzela njalo lwenza izinto zihambe kuhle. Kuvezwe-ke lapha inkolo yesintu Inkolo yesiKrestu. Kuyavela ukuba uRose ngumuntu Okholwa emithini njengokutsho kukaMaNtombela. Kolunye uhlangothi sibona uMaNdlovu okholwa emthandazweni ukubana yiwo kuphela oxazulula Izinkinga kasilibali lomuthi weqaqa owawutshiwo nguMbuso.

## INGCULAZI

Le ngeye indikimba emqoka ngoba umlobi ukubona kufanele ukulimukisa abantu ngalo umkhuhlane osuqede abantu. Okwakuqala ngokubukeza komlobi kuyasikhanyela mgceke ukuba lo umkhuhlane kanengi uhlasela abalezimilo ezixegayo abangelakho ukuziphatha kakuhle. USipho ngokufisa kwakhe ukuthatha uNhle kwafanela ukuba aqale ngokuyahlola igazi, ngenye Indlela umlobi uyakhuthaza ukuba labo asebethandene kuqakathekile ukuba bazane isimo sabo segazi. Okokucina njalo umlobi uyakuveza ukuba imphumela engamihle yegazi yenza umuntu abe lokudangala okuphindiweyo ngoba ithemba selilahlekile. Lokhu kakudingeki kodwa kudingeka isibindi lethemba lokuphila.

### Ukuzibulala

Kungenye indikimba esiyithola kulolugwalo. Njengokusempilweni yansuku zonke. USipho umele abalingiswa ababona ukufa kuyiyona ndlela zwi yokuphumula enhluphekweni. Umele labantu empilweni abalomnakano wokuba ukuzibulala kuyiyo kuphela Indlela yokuxwaya uhlupho. Kuqakathekile ukuvuselela ithemba ehliziyweni ngenkathi umuntu ezizwa ephelelwa ngamandla nanku loSipho esezibulala wayelokhu ekhumbula amazwi lengoma zethemba ayezizwe ebandleni likaMfundisi uMhlongo.

### Inhlonipho

Ngokutsho kukaMaNdlovu umuntu wesifazana kufanele azehlise kumkakhe lendoda akukhangelelwanga ukuthi ithi yehlulwa ngomkayo. uSipho ukhuzwa ngunina aze amsole ngokuba uyindoda enjani engahloniphi isithunzi sayo evumela umfazi adlale ngaso.

uSipho ngokwakhe laye uyaveza ukuhlonipha abazali bakhe ngokuthi laloba-nje esenathile wayengaziphathi butshapha phambi kwabazali bakhe. Ngitsho uRose esemehlule ukuthi baye ekhaya bonke waqala wamfihla emzini wako Jili labo bangabantu abahloniphekayo.

### IMIBUZO

- (a) Khetha abalingiswa ababili othe ubala bakuhlaba umxhwele utsho ukuba bavuthisa njani injongo zomlobi. [25]
- (b) Ugwalo lolu luyaphila na?. [25]
- (c) Xoxa ngokuba isikhathi lendawo kuvuthisa njani injongo zomlobi
- (d) Umlobi ubukeze utshwala bulendonsela enjani empilweni yomuntu
- (e) Ubona ingathi uthando yinto enjani ngendlea olwethulwe ngayo kulolugwalo.
- (f) Ungavumelana njani lomuntu othi uSipho wazigwaza ngowakhe. [25]
- (g) ZIMSEC 2010 Nov Question N0. 4 (b)

**AMASOKI S.C ZIMEMA**

“USipho uthwele nzima ngenxa kaRose.” Uthini ngombono lo? Zisekele ngokugcwelelyo.” . [25]

## ***ISAHLUKO 18***

**ENDLINI YOKULOBELA**

Kulesisahluko kuzakhangelwa:

- Amakhono okuphendula Imibuzo
- Imihloliso eyedluleyo
- Imibuzo engasiqeqetshisa kwesidlule kikho
- Umumo wemihloliso
- Amacebo okugcina imiklomelo ingalahleki.
- **Amakhono Okuphendula imibuzo**
- Ngena endlini yokulobela ngesibindi ungazikhahlamezi ngalokho ongakwaziyo
- Tshisekela ukukhetha imibuzo elalokho ongenza ngcono kikho
- Ngenkathi sokuthiwe awabanjwe amaphepha kufanele ubale imibuzo yonke leziqondiso
- Khetha-ke imibuzo elemiklomelo obona ungayidobha. Lokhu kufanele ukwenze ekuqaleni ungakabi lovalo.
- Ungaqali ukuchitha ithuba elide usenwaya ikhanda usuxakwe ngumbuzo olomklomelo owodwa khona kulembuzo engakupha imiklomelo eminengi ekulindeleyo.
- Ungaqali ukunaka ukuba abanye obhala labo sebephendulele amaphepha amangaki baphakamisa kangaki izandla becela amanye ngoba lokho kuzakwethusa

- Phawula imibuzo ozayiphendula ukwenzela ukuba nxa usuqalile ukubhala ungabambeleleki ngokunye.
- Khumbula ukuhlela imicijo ngazo zonke izikhathi ukuze ungabi ulokhe uziphindaphinda
- Imibuzo yonke iphawulile Inani lemiklomelo okufanele uyisuthise. Imibuzo yohlelo iyisibonelo esihle phela kwesinye isikhahti kuyabuzwa ukuthi 1) amagama akhiwe njani, 2) ayini 3) kwesinye isikhathi kuthiwe tshengisa ukuba akhiwe njani. Konke lokhu kweyeme kunani lemiklomelo. Imiklomelo engu [9] emagameni amathathu idinga ukuthi uveze ngokugcweleyo.
- Nxa usuqalile ukuloba bala umsebenzi wakho uwubuyelele wonke ukuze lamaphutha akade engakuthathela imiklomelo uwaqondise.
- Ungaba laso kuphela isikhathi sokwenza lokhu alubana ungahlela kuhle isikhathi ukuze utshiye eminye imizuzwana yokuphindela emuva.
- Nansi imibuzo yokuzilolonga:

1) **ZIMSEC NOV 1999 N0. 2 (a)**

- (i) Yakha izandiso zendawo emabizweni alandelayo;

Intaba                Insimbi                Ihlamvu

Umntu                Indlebe                Amazi [6]

- (ii) Gcwalisa ezikhaleni ngebala eliqondileyo olibumbe kulelo oliphiweyo elisesibayeni

1. Inja- (Khonkotha) Umntu osesibayeni
2. Ukudla (umama) kudliwe yinja
3. Umntwana- (ubuntu) uthandwa ngumuntu wonke
4. Indoda- (bopha) ngamapholisa isesitokisini
5. Kambe umntwana (ngaka) uyakwazi ukugada ibhayisikili?
6. Mfana ufike ejahile- (dla) masinyane wasuka waya emasimini [6]

**ZIMSEC NOV 1995 N0. 2 (a).**

- (a) Bala imitsho elandelayo ube usuphendula imibuzo

Umfana utshaye uyise ngesibhakela

uNomusa uSemthanda kakhulu lumfana

Umkhonto ugwazeinja le ndwangu

Isibhakela Setsotsi simnembe esihlathini

- (i) Ayini amabala adwetshwe imizila ngaphansi linye nalinye ngohlelo lwesiNdebele [4]
- (ii) Veza ukuthi linye ngalinye lakhiwe njani [8]

**ZIMSEC 209 NOV N. 1 (a)**

- (a) Funda isiqephu senganekwane esilandelayo ube usuphendula imibuzo

Kuthiwa kwakukhona uMvundla loNteletsha

UMvundla wacela uNteletsha ukuthi baphekane

UNteletsha Wavuma. UMvundla nguye owaqala

Ukungena ebhodweni uNteletsha ebasela. Amanzi

Athe esetshisatshisa wamemeza esithi “Nteletsha. ngikhipha.” uNteletsha wamkhipha

- (i) Alucezu bani lwenkulumo amabala adwetshwe umzila [7]
- (ii) Amagama alandelayo akhiwe njani? [6]

Nguye

Ebhodweni

Tshisatshisa

**ZIMSEC 2008 NOV N0. (2(b))**

Funda ucezu lwendatshana elandelayo ube usuphendula imibuzo engaphansi.

Indaba kaNtulo layo iyamangalisa, ihambelana lesimo sakhe. Akakwazi ukuhamba kuhle njengezinye izidalwa zikaSomandla. Yena okwakhe ukuhamba ngokwesiqubu kuphela.

- (i) Ibala linye ngalinye elidwetshwe umzila liyini [6]
- (ii). Amagama alandelayo asetshenziswe njani emitshweni?

Indaba

Layo

Ihambelana [3]

- (iii) Igama elithi uSomandla lakhiwa njani? [3]

Ekucineni siyananzelela ukuba leliphapha lilamahola amabili njalo lilezigaba ezine ezilemiklomelo engu 25 sinye ngasinye. Ngakho-ke kakungedluli imizuzu engamatshumi amathathu umuntu ephendula umbuzo owodwa.

## **NDEBELE NOVEMBER 2010 SESSION**

### **ISIKHATHI: Amahola amabili**

#### **IZIXWAYISO KWABAHLOLWAYO**

Bhala ibizo lakho, inombolo yendawo ohlolelwa kuyo lenombolo yakho wena ohlolwayo ezikhaleni oziphiweyo ephepheni lakho lempendulo/ebhukwaneni lempendulo.

Phendula yonke imibuzo ngesiNdebele.

Bhalela izimpendulo zakho emaphepheni okubhalela owaphiweyo.

Nxa usebenzise amaphepha amabili kumbe edlulayo, abophele ndawonye.

#### **IZELULEKO KWABAHLOLWAYO**

Imiklomelo ephiwa umbuzo munye ngamunye kumbe ingxenye yombuzo itshengisiwe ezibayeni [ ] ekucineni kombuzo

#### **ISIGABA**

1. Phendula (a) kumbe (b)
  - (a) Bala imitsho elandelayo ube usuphenula imibuzo
    - (i) Ubaba usenga Inkomokazi
    - (ii) Yibaphi abavela edolobheni
    - (iii) Maye! Nansi inyoka enkulu
    - (iv) Umfana uhlezi esihlalweni sikayise
    - (v) Izolo ntambama sidle isitshwala
    - (vi) Abantwana besikolo sebebuyile
  1. Amabala adwetshwe imizila ayini ngohlelo lwesiNdebele, linye ngalinye? [7]
  2. Amabala alandelayo akhiwe njani?
 

Inkomokazi  
Yena  
Esihlalweni [6]  
Kumbe
  - (b) Bala imitsho elandelayo ube usuphendula imibuzo



- (i) Kugcwele imigwaqogwaqo elokitshini elakhiwayo.
- (ii) Ilitshe leli libutshelezi.
- (iii) Umntwana wonke udinga umbalisi ukuze afunde
- (iv) Dabula iphetshana leli.
- (v) Umoya mkhulu wephule isihlahlakazi ebesisegumeni langekhaya
- (vi) USipho usebenza eGoli
- (vii) Umbazo wabafana muhle.

1. Tshono ngokugcweleyo ukuthi amabala adwetshe imizila ayini ngohlelo lwesiNdebele.

2. Amabala alandelayo akhiwe njani?

Ilitshe  
Iphetshana  
Umbazo

2. Phendula (a) kumbe u (b)

(a) (i) Yakha izandiso zendawo emagameni alandelayo

Intaba  
Unganu  
Imvu  
Umkumbi  
Intamo [6]

(ii) Yakha imitsho egcweleyo usebenzisa izandiso ozakhileyo [6]

Kumbe

(b) (i) Yakha amabizonto ezenzweni ezilandelayo.

Hlala  
Fisa  
Khohlisa  
Kholwa  
Phupha  
Sewula

(ii) Khetha amabizonto owakhileyo amathathu uwasebenzise emitshweni ecacileyo njalo egcweleyo [6]

## ISIGABA II

### Isigaba i

3. Phendula u (a) **kumbe** u(b)

**Inkondlo:** Zimbabwe Women Writers

(a) USiphilile Mabuya ulobe inkondlo elesicaphuno lesi.

“Wena sidalwa senkosi  
Osiza zonke izidalwa  
Ongakhethi muntu loba nyamazana”

(i) Nika ishloko senkondlo le. [1]

(ii) Landisa okumunyethwe yinkondlo yonke [10]

- (iii) Uthandeni ngolimi lwembongi? [10]
- (iv) Veza imizwa yakho [4]

### ***Kumbe***

- (b) Khetha inkodlo eyodwa esesigabeni “Impilo” uveze okulandelayo
- (i) Isihloko lebizu lombongi [1]
- (ii) Okumunyethweyo yinkondlo [10]
- (iii) Inhloso yembongi [4]
- (iv) Ulimi olusetshenziswe yimbongi [10]

### ***Isigatshana II***

- 4. Phendula u (a) umbe u (b)
- (a) Azibuye Emasisweni: S.D. Khumalo lo. L.E.S  
Endatshaneni “Azibuye emasisweni,” veza ubunzima bombuso woncindelelo kwabansundu ugxile emulini yakoCele [25]
- (b) Amasokisi.S.C. Zimema  
“USipho uthwele nzima ngenxa kaRose.” Uthini ngombono lo? Ziseke ngokugcweleyo [25]

### ***Isigatshana III***

- 5. Phendula u (a) **Kumbe** u (b)
- (a) Laphuma Elinye Lingakatshoni: B.D Ndlovu  
Xoxa ngokuqakatheka kweNxwala empilweni yamaNdebele uzisekela ngezehlakalo ezisegwalweni [25]
- (b) Lapho Esiya Khona: F.N Ndlovu  
Kuyini abalweli benkululeko ababekufisa ngeZimbabwe entsha? [25]